```
; Disassembly of the file "C:\lab\if1-2.rom"
; CPU Type: Z80
; Created with dZ80 1.50
 on Sunday, 28 of April 2002 at 12:35 PM
; ------
; last updated 14-JAN-2004
: ------
#define DEFB .BYTE
#define DEFW .WORD
#define DEFM .TEXT
#define EQU .EQU
#define ORG .ORG
       ORG
              $0000
; -----
; FLAGS3 System Variable - IY+$7C ($5CB6)
 -----
; Bit 0 - set when executing an extended command.
; Bit 1 - set during CRT-VARS and CLEAR #, CLOSE etc.
; Bit 2 - settable by User to force the ERR_SP routine to handle errors.
; Bit 3 - set when networking.
; Bit 4 - set during LOAD and MOVE
; Bit 5 - set during SAVE
; Bit 6 - set during MERGE
; Bit 7 - set during VERIFY
; Note. before initialization of FLAGS_3, this is considered to be the first
; byte of channels and so PEEK 23734 gives 244 decimal (%11110100) the high
; order byte of the Main ROM address PRINT-OUT - $09F4.
 -----
; THE 'RETURN TO MAIN ROM' ROUTINE
 -----
   The system is initialized by the Main ROM so this address is accessed
   solely by a RST 00H instruction. It is used from five locations to return
   to the Main ROM.
;; MAIN-ROM
L0000: POP
                           ; discard the return address in this ROM.
              (IY+$7C),$00 ; reset all the bits of FLAGS_3.
       LD
       JΡ
              L0700
                            ; jump forward to UNPAGE address.
; ------
; THE 'START' ROUTINE
   An instruction fetch on address $0008 pages in this ROM.
   The three-byte instruction at this location must exist on both sides of
```

```
the looking-glass. The value fetched is immediately discarded.
   It follows that this restart should never be invoked from this ROM.
;; ST-SHADOW
L0008: LD
              HL,($5C5D); fetch character address from CH_ADD.
              HL
       POP
                             ; pop return address to HL register.
       PUSH
                            ; and save again on machine stack.
              HL
       JP
                            ; jump forward to continue at START-2.
              L009A
 THE 'CALL A MAIN ROM' ROUTINE
 -----
   Call an address in the main ROM. The address follows the restart so this
   is as convenient and as brief as a CALL instruction.
   The SBRT routine within the system variables area reads
   L5CB9
               LD
                       HL, value
;
   L5C5C
               CALL addr
   L5C5F
               LD
                       (L5CB9+1),HL
   L5CC2
                RET
   By immediately placing the current value of HL in the subroutine, then
   all registers before the call are as they were before the RST
   instruction. The value of HL after the call is stored immediately in
   this now redundant location so that, after this ROM is paged back in,
   the registers, after the RST instruction has executed, are as they were
   immediately after the CALL.
   see START-2.
;; CALBAS
L0010: LD
             ($5CBA),HL
                            ; insert the current value of HL in the
                             ; Z80 code to be picked up later.
       POP
              HL
                             ; drop the return address - the location
                             ; of address to be called.
       PUSH
                             ; preserve the DE register contents.
       JR
              L0081
                            ; forward to continue at CALBAS-2.
       DEFB
              $FF
                             ; unused.
; -----
; THE 'TEST IF SYNTAX IS BEING CHECKED' ROUTINE
 -----
   On the ZX80, testing the syntax flag was done with the 4-byte
   instruction that tests the System Variable FLAGS. On the ZX81 and
   ZX Spectrum, a call to SYNTAX-Z reduced the invocation to a three-byte
   CALL. Here it is reduced to a one-byte restart.
;; CHKSYNTAX
L0018: BIT
              7,(IY+$01)
                           ; test most significant bit of FLAGS
                             ; return the result.
       RET
                             ; (Z = Syntax, NZ = Run-time)
              $FF
       DEFB
                             ; unused.
              $FF
       DEFB
                            ; unused.
       DEFB
              $FF
                            ; unused.
```

```
THE 'SHADOW-ERROR' ROUTINE
 -----
   This is similar to the Main ROM error handler and the following byte
   indicates the type of error and in runtime the message that should be
   printed. If checking syntax then the error pointer is set before a
   return is made to the Main ROM.
;; SH-ERR
L0020: RST
                           ; checking syntax ?
             Z,L0068 ; forward, if so, to ST-ERROR
       JR
       JR
                          ; forward, in run-time, to TEST-SP,
                           ; and then REP-MSG
             $FF
      DEFB
                           ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
                           ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
                          ; unused.
 -----
 THE 'MAIN ROM ERROR RESTART' ROUTINE
 _____
   This restart invokes the error handler of the Main 16K ROM. The required
   error number is usually first placed in the System Variable ERR_NR. In
   some cases the error code is already present and this restart is used when
   the error situations handled by this ROM have been eliminated.
   Since the exit from this point is by manipulating the stack, the return
   address is of no importance as that route is never taken. There are also
   three conditional jumps back to this point.
;; ROMERR
L0028: RES
             3,(IY+$02) ; update TV_FLAG - signal no change in mode.
                           ; forward to RMERR-2.
      JR
             L0040
      DEFB
             $FF
                          ; unused.
                          ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
 _____
 THE 'CREATE NEW SYSTEM VARIABLES RESTART' ROUTINE
 -----
   This restart is used the first time that that the ROM is paged in to
    create the System Variables. This will be either by an instruction
    fetch on $0008 or $1708.
;; NEWVARS
L0030: JP
             <u>L01F7</u>
                          ; jump to CRT-VARS
                         ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
             $FF
                           ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
      DFFB
                          ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
                          ; unused.
      DEFB
             $FF
                           ; unused.
; ------
; THE 'MASKABLE INTERRUPT' ROUTINE
   There is no service routine but should the routine be called either
   directly or by straying into a RST $38 instruction, then interrupts are
   enabled.
```

-----

```
;; INT-SERV
L0038: EI
                              ; Enable Interrupts
       RET
                               ; return.
; ------
; THE 'TEST SYSTEM' BRANCH
 -----
   This branch allows the user to trap errors before this ROM is used to print
   the error report.
;; TEST-SP
L003A: CALL
                             ; routine CHECK-SP
               <u>L0077</u>
                               ; usually returns.
                               ; jump to REP-MSG
       JΡ
               L0260
; THE 'MAIN ROM ERROR' ROUTINE
: ------
   a continuation of RST 28H.
   This ROM has inserted a Main ROM error code into ERR_NR and the routine in
   the Main ROM is now invoked.
   First a check is made to see if the user wishes to trap errors using a
   custom routine in ERR_SP. This will be used in the syntax path anyway.
;; RMERR-2
L0040: RST
                              ; checking syntax ?
       JR
               Z,<u>L0068</u>
                              ; forward, if so, to ST-ERROR.
       CALL
                              ; routine CHECK-SP allows the user to trap
                               ; run-time errors at this point but normally
                               ; returns here.
       CALL
                              ; routine RCL-T-CH reclaims any temporary
               L17B7
                               ; channels and stops all microdrive motors.
       BIT
               1,(IY+$7C)
                             ; test FLAGS_3.
                               ; forward, if executing CLOSE, to ST-ERROR.
       JR
               Z,<u>L0068</u>
       BIT
               4,(IY+$7C)
                            ; test FLAGS_3 - loading filename 'run' ?
               Z,L0068
                               ; forward, if not, to ST-ERROR.
       JR
   As a security measure, the file 'run' can not be hacked.
       LD
               A,(IY+$00)
                              ; fetch error number from the System Variable
                               ; ERR NR.
       CP
                               ; is it "CODE error" ?
               $14
                               ; forward, if not, to ST-ERROR.
       JR
               NZ,L0068
   The user has pressed BREAK while trying to load the program 'run'.
       LD
               HL,$0000
                               ; cause a system reset.
       PUSH
                               ; place address zero on machine stack.
               HL
       RST
                               ; switch to MAIN-ROM.
```

```
; unused
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB $FF
                           ; unused
       DEFB $FF
                           ; unused
       DEFB
            $FF
                           ; unused
; ------
; THE 'NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT' ROUTINE
 -----
  There is no NMI functionality.
;; NMINT-SRV
L0066: RETN
                            ; return to previous interrupt state.
; ------
; THE 'SYNTAX ERROR' ROUTINE
 -----
   An error has occurred during syntax checking so the position must be
   highlighted when a return is made to the Editor in the Main ROM.
;; ST-ERROR
           HL,($5C5D) ; fetch character address from CH_ADD.
($5C5F),HL ; set X_PTR to same to position error cursor.
L0068: LD
       LD
              SP,($5C3D)
                           ; set the Stack Pointer from ERR_SP.
       LD
       LD
              HL,$16C5
                           ; prepare address of main SET-STK.
       PUSH
                            ; push on the machine stack.
       RST
              00H
                            ; switch to MAIN-ROM where SET-STK will clean up
                            ; the work areas before returning to the Error
                            ; Routine obtained from ERR_SP.
 -----
; THE 'CHECK ERROR STACK POINTER' ROUTINE
 -----
   This allows the user's software to trap any errors at this point by setting
   the otherwise unused bit 2 of FLAGS_3 after inserting a custom error
   handler in the System Variable ERR_SP.
   Both Shadow ROM situations and Main ROM situations can be trapped and the
   routine is called from BOTH RST 20H and RST 28H.
;; CHECK-SP
L0077: BIT
            2,(IY+$7C) ; test FLAGS_3 has the user set up a custom
                            ; error handler in Main RAM ?
       RET
                            ; return if not.
   Otherwise the user, or the third party software, has set up a custom routine
   in the system variable ERR_SP and set bit 2 of FLAGS_3 so that it is invoked
   at this point.
       LD
              SP,($5C3D); set stack pointer from ERR_SP.
       RST
                           ; switch to MAIN-ROM.
; -----
; THE 'CALBAS-2' ROUTINE
; -----
  A continuation of the code at $0010.
```

DEFB

\$FF

; unused

```
Continue by picking up the address to be called, located after the RST
   instruction and placing after the CALL instruction in the SBRT sequence.
;; CALBAS-2
L0081: LD
             E,(HL) ; fetch low byte of called address
             HL
      INC
                          ; advance pointer.
                        ; fetch high byte.
      LD
             D,(HL)
       LD
             ($5CBD),DE ; place in the Z80 code SBRT
       INC
                           ; increment pointer.
             (SP),HL ; transfer continuation address to machine
       EX
                           ; stack - and the stack value (was DE) to HL.
      EX
             DE,HL
                          ; original DE value now restored.
             HL,$0000 ; signal CALBAS routine in use.
      LD
             HL
      PUSH
                           ; place on stack.
             HL,$0008
                         ; address of main ERROR restart
      LD
      PUSH
                           ; place on stack
             HL,$5CB9 ; address of calling SBRT subroutine.
      LD
      PUSH
             HL
                          ; place on stack.
      JΡ
             <u>L0700</u>
                          ; jump to UNPAGE
 -----
; THE 'CONTROL' ROUTINE
   A continuation of code at L0008. The return address has been dropped off
  the machine stack into HL.
   First see if this ROM was paged in as a result of the $0008 address
   stacked during the CALBAS routine. (see above)
;; START-2
L009A: PUSH
             AF
                          ; preserve accumulator and status flags.
             A,H
      LD
                          ; test HL for zero - the CALBAS
      OR
                          ; indicator value.
             NZ,<u>L00A5</u>; forward, if not, to START-3.
       JR
      POP
             AF
                   ; restore accumulator and flags.
             HL ; discard address stacked by RST 08. 
 HL,(\$5CBA) ; pick up post-CALL HL value from SBRT.
      POP
      LD
      RET
                           ; return.
;-----
   Now consider that the address $0008 may have been an input or output
   routine that precedes the letter of one of the new channels. These
   paging addresses ensure that this ROM is paged in so that the real
   input/output addresses can be read from the locations after the
   channel's letter. In this case, the return address is towards the end
   of the CALL-SUB routine in the Main ROM, i.e.
              CALL $162C ; routine CALL-JUMP (a JP (HL) instr.)
   L15FB
              POP
                     HL ; return address
   L15FE
```

```
;; START-3
L00A5: PUSH
                DE
                                ; preserve DE.
                                ; test against possible return address 0x15FE
        LD
                DE,$15FE
        SBC
                                ; subtract (carry is clear)
                HL,DE
                                ; restore DE.
        POP
                DF
        JR
                                ; forward with no match to START-4.
                NZ, L00BC
   This ROM has been paged by an attempt to use a stream.
        P0P
                ΑF
                                ; restore accumulator.
        LD
                HL, <u>L0700</u>
                                ; stack the address UNPAGE to switch to
                                ; the Main ROM afterwards.
        PUSH
        LD
                HL,$0004
                                ; the shadow routine is 4 bytes forward
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; adjust input/output address pointer.
        LD
                E,(HL)
                                ; pick up low-order byte of I/O routine.
        INC
                HL
                                ; bump pointer.
        LD
                D,(HL)
                                ; pick up high-order byte of routine.
                                ; transfer I/O address to HL.
        EX
                DE,HL
        JΡ
                (HL)
                                ; jump to routine and then to UNPAGE
; ---
    By elimination, the address $0008 has been reached as a result of a
    RST 08 instruction in the Main ROM. This may be the very first time
    that this ROM has been paged in after startup or NEW.
;; START-4
L00BC: RST
                30H
                                ; create new system variables if first time.
                                ; %00000001
        LD
                A,$01
        OUT
                ($F7),A
        LD
                A,$EE
                                ; %11101110
        OUT
                ($EF),A
        POP
                AF
                                ; temporarily drop the accumulator.
        POP
                HL
                                ; fetch address of error code/hook code to HL.
        PUSH
                                ; save accumulator again.
   Note. the address of the code could be anywhere in the 64K address space
   but it is not in this ROM. Luckily in the Main ROM at $007B is the
    sequence ld a,(hl); ret which will fetch the unknown error code from
    the known address.
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $007B
                                ; main TEMP-PTR3
        LD
                ($5C3A),A
                                ; place the error code in sysvar ERR_NR
   The error code at this stage is one less than actual code.
        CP
                $FF
                                ; is it 'OK'
        JR
                                ; forward, if not, to TEST-CODE
                NZ,<u>L00E9</u>
                                ; test FLAGS_3 - first time ?
        BIT
                1,(IY+$7C)
```

```
JR
                Z,<u>L00E7</u>
                                ; forward, if not, to NREPORT-2
                                ; 'Program finished'
                                ; test PPC_hi - a direct command ?
        BIT
                7,(IY+$0C)
                                ; forward, if not, to NREPORT-2
        JR
                Z,L00E7
        LD
                HL,($5C59)
                                ; use E_LINE to address the first character of
                                ; the edit buffer.
        LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; searching for RUN without whitespace.
        CP
                $F7
                                ; is character the token 'RUN' ?
                                ; jump forward, if so, to LOAD-RUN
                Z,L0A99
        JΡ
;; NREPORT-2
L00E7: RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
                                ; 'Program finished'
        DEFB
                $FF
   Continue to consider the error code. This may have occurred after the
   Error RESTART in the Main ROM - range $00 (NEXT without FOR) to
    $1A (Tape Loading Error) or a RESTART in RAM which could also include
   the Hook Codes.
;; TEST-CODE
L00E9: SUB
                $1B
                                ; subtract lowest Hook Code (PAUSE)
        JΡ
                NC,L1E71
                                ; jump, if same or higher, to HOOK-CODE
        CP
                $F0
                                ; was it $0B 'Nonsense in basic'
        JR
                Z,<u>L00FB</u>
                                ; forward to COPYCHADD
        CP
                $F3
                                ; was it $0D 'Invalid file name'
        JR
                Z,<u>L00FB</u>
                                ; forward to COPYCHADD
        CP
                $FC
                                ; was it $17 'Invalid stream'
        JΡ
                NZ,<u>L0028</u>
                                ; jump, if not, to ROMERR
    If one of the above three reports, then this is possibly an extended
    command and further investigation is required. A number of situations
    may apply. The error could have occurred -
    1) In INPUT - just pass control back to Main ROM. This is just a normal
       Nonsense in BASIC and will not be due to anything new.
    2) While already investigating an error. Too much - just use Main ROM.
    3) While entering a new or modified line and syntax failed.
    4) While running the program and an error was encountered.
    The character address CH ADD is not much use as that is the place
    after the command where the standard ROM encountered an error.
    It will be required by the Main ROM if control is passed back so, in
    order that the Main ROM parsing routines can be used, make a copy of the
    error character position. We will have to work forward from the
    beginning of the line if checking syntax or from the start of the
    program in run-time so that the errant command can be found. It may also
    be necessary to remove hidden characters from the BASIC line.
;; COPYCHADD
L00FB: LD
                HL,($5C5D)
                                ; fetch character address from CH_ADD and
```

LD

(\$5CCB),HL

; store in shadow system variable CHADD\_

```
POP
                ΑF
                                ; restore accumulator.
                5,(IY+$37)
                                ; test FLAGX - in INPUT mode ?
        BIT
        JΡ
                NZ,L0028
                                ; jump back, if so, to ROMERR
   Continue if in Editing or Run-time Mode.
        BIT
                0,(IY+$7C)
                                ; test FLAGS_3 - already extended command ?
        JΡ
                NZ,L0028
                                ; jump, if so, to ROMERR
    else signal - handling an extended command - so that such a double error
    can be trapped.
        SET
                0,(IY+$7C)
                                ; update FLAGS_3 - signal executing an
                                ; extended command.
        RST
                18H
                                ; checking syntax ?
        JR
                NZ,L011B
                                ; skip forward, if not, to RUNTIME
                (IY+$0C),$FF
                                ; set bit 7 of PPC_hi to indicate a line
        LD
                                ; entry situation.
     In both cases, load B with the statement number where the error was
     encountered. Previous validated statements are not to be disturbed.
;; RUNTIME
L011B: LD
                B,(IY+$0D)
                                ; load B with statement number from SUBPPC
                C,$00
                                ; and set C to zero for a quotes flag.
        LD
        BTT
                7,(IY+$0C)
                               ; test PPC_hi - line entry ?
                                ; forward, if not, to PROG-LINE
        JR
                Z,L0130
   An edit line may have a line number at start and whitespace. We need to
    set CH ADD at the first command.
        PUSH
                                ; save BC
                BC
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $19FB
                                ; main E-LINE-NO fetches any line number to
                                ; BC, setting CH_ADD at the command token.
        POP
                BC
                                ; restore BC - discarding line number.
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $0018
                                ; main GET-CHAR gets first command of the
                                ; first statement of the errant line.
        JR
                L016F
                                ; forward to statement loop - S-STAT to find
                                ; the errant statement.
; ---
;; PROG-LINE
L0130: LD
                                ; set pointer to start of program from PROG.
                HL,($5C53)
;; SC-L-L00P
```

```
; fetch high byte of errant line from PPC_hi
L0133: LD
                A,($5C46)
        CP
                (HL)
                                ; compare with tested high byte.
        JR
                                ; forward, if errant line higher or same,
                NC,<u>L013B</u>
                                ; to TEST-LOW
; else, unusually, the current line is not there so let Main ROM handle.
;; NREPORT-1
L0139: RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
                $00
                                ; Nonsense in BASIC
; ---
;; TEST-LOW
L013B: INC
                HL
                                ; increment program pointer to address low byte.
                                ; forward, if high bytes not same, to LINE-LEN
        JR
                NZ,<u>L0144</u>
                                ; fetch low byte of current line from PPC_lo
        LD
                A, ($5C45)
                                ; compare to addressed byte.
        CP
                (HL)
                                ; back, if not in program area, to NREPORT-1
        JR
                C,<u>L0139</u>
;; LINE-LEN
L0144: INC
                                ; increment program
                HL
        LD
                               ; pointer and
                E,(HL)
        INC
                               ; pick up the
        LD
                                ; length of the BASIC line
                D,(HL)
        INC
                HL
                                ; resting at the first character.
        JR
                Z,<u>L016F</u>
                                ; forward, if line numbers matched, to S-STAT
                                ; the mid-entry point of the statement loop.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                               ; else add length to current address.
        JR
                L0133
                                ; loop back to SC-L-LOOP
; -----
; THE 'STATEMENT LOOP'
  _____
     Entered at mid-point S-STAT with statement counter in B and a quotes
     counter, C, set at an even zero.
:: SKIP-NUM
L014E: LD
                DE,$0006
                                ; a hidden floating point number has six bytes.
        ADD
                                ; add to skip to next character.
                HL,DE
; -> The Looping Point.
;; EACH-ST
L0152: LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; fetch addressed BASIC character.
                                ; is it the hidden number indicator ?
        CP
                $0E
        JR
                Z,<u>L014E</u>
                               ; back to SKIP-NUM to ignore.
        INC
                HL
                                ; else increase pointer.
                                ; is it quotes character '"' ?
        CP
                $22
        JR
                NZ,<u>L015D</u>
                                ; skip forward, if not, to CHKEND
        DEC
                C
                                ; decrement quotes counter.
```

```
;; CHKEND
L015D: CP
                $3A
                                ; is character ':' ?
        JR
                Z,<u>L0165</u>
                                ; skip forward to CHKEVEN
        CP
                $CB
                                ; is character 'THEN' ?
        JR
                NZ,L0169
                                ; skip forward to CHKEND-L
;; CHKEVEN
L0165: BIT
                0,C
                                ; are quotes balanced ?
        JR
                                ; forward, if so, to S-STAT
                Z,L016F
                                 ; for next statement.
   A carriage return must not appear within quotes.
;; CHKEND-L
L0169: CP
                $0D
                                ; carriage return ?
        JR
                NZ,<u>L0152</u>
                                ; back, if not, to EACH-ST
        JR
                L0139
                                ; back to NREPORT-1
                                 ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
     The Statement Loop Entry Point -->
;; S-STAT
L016F: DJNZ
                L0152
                                ; decrement statement counter and loop back
                                 ; to EACH-ST.
    The errant statement has been located and CH_ADD is set to start.
        DEC
                HL
                                ; point to start or ':'
        LD
                ($5C5D),HL
                                ; set the Main ROM system variable CH_ADD
        RST
                18H
                                ; checking syntax ?
                                ; forward, if not, to CL-WORK
        JR
                NZ,<u>L01AA</u>
                7,(IY+$0C)
        BIT
                                ; test PPC_hi - is it an Edit Line ?
                                ; jump forward, if not, to ERR-6.
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L01F0</u>
        DEC
                HL
                                ; prepare to enter loop below.
        LD
                C,$00
                                ; ??
    It is well to reflect on what has been achieved up to this point. At
    each statement, the first attempt at validation is made by the Main ROM.
    Then if that should encounter something not to its liking, this ROM has
    a bash. There could be ten or more statements before this one and each
    will have been validated by the Main ROM or by this routine. As part of
    that validation process, when a number is parsed, then the integer or
    floating point form of the number is inserted after the digits, rendered
    invisible by a CHR$(14).
    Once a statement has passed validation by either ROM, then it is not
    undone. If, say, the Main ROM has failed on the third statement of
    10 PRINT "Hi :" : LET vat = 15 : OPEN# 7, "T" : LET tax = cost * (vat/100)
```

```
then it will have already inserted six bytes after the '7' before raising
;
    the error 'Invalid stream'. This ROM has located the separator before
    the command but needs to remove the hidden numbers before parsing the
    statement as the latter process will put them back in and we can't
    double up. The easiest way to do this is to search for hidden numbers
    right to the end of the line. There won't be any after this statement
    but stopping at a CHR$(13) is easier than considering end of statement
    markers in quotes. It seems that this neat solution was not arrived at
    immediately and the instruction, above, sets C to the quotes flag again
    and it is needlessly preserved on the stack.
    The end-user is oblivious to this elegant toing and froing between ROMS
    and the unseen error code generation and cancellation. All that is
    apparent is that when the RETURN key is pressed, the line simply enters
    the program.
;; RCLM-NUM
L0182: INC
                HL
                                ; increment character pointer
        LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; fetch the character.
        CP
                $0E
                                ; is it the number marker ?
                                ; forward, if not, to NEXTNUM
        JR
                NZ,<u>L01A5</u>
        PUSH
                BC
                                ; preserve BC (zero)
                BC,$0006
        LD
                                ; six bytes to reclaim.
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $19E8
                                ; main RECLAIM-2
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; preserve character pointer.
        LD
                DE,($5CCB)
                                ; fetch error pointer from CHADD_
        AND
                                ; prepare for true subtraction.
        SBC
                HL,DE
                                ; test if character position less than error.
        JR
                NC, L01A3
                                ; forward, if not, to NXT-1
        EX
                DE,HL
                                ; transfer CHADD_ value to HL.
        LD
                BC,$0006
        AND
                Α
        SBC
                HL.BC
                                ; reduce by six.
                ($5CCB), HL
                                ; store back in system variable CHADD_
        LD
;; NXT-1
L01A3: POP
                HL
                                ; restore character pointer.
        P<sub>0</sub>P
                BC
                                ; and restore BC (zero)
;; NEXTNUM
                                ; fetch character.
L01A5: LD
                A,(HL)
        CP
                $0D
                                ; carriage return ?
                                ; loop back, if not, to RCLM-NUM
        JR
                NZ,L0182
 The run-time path rejoins here
;; CL-WORK
L01AA: RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
```

; main SET-WORK

DEFW

\$16BF

```
L0255
        CALL
                                 ; routine RES-VARS sets new system variables
                                 ; from that following CHADD_ to that preceding
                                 ; COPIES to the value $FF.
        RST
                                 ; CALBAS
                10H
        DEFW
                                 ; main NEXT-CHAR advances CH_ADD and fetches
                $0020
                                 ; the command character.
        SUB
                $CE
                                 ; reduce tokens - why?
        CP
                $01
                                 ; 'CAT' ?
        JΡ
                Z,L0486
                                 ; jump to CAT-SYN
        CP
                                 ; 'FORMAT' ?
                $02
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L04B4</u>
                                 ; jump to FRMT-SYN
        CP
                $03
                                 ; 'MOVE' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L053D</u>
                                 ; jump to MOVE-SYN
        CP
                $04
                                 ; 'ERASE' ?
                Z,L0531
        JΡ
                                 ; jump to ERASE-SYN
        CP
                $05
                                 : 'OPEN #' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L04ED</u>
                                 ; jump to OPEN-SYN
        CP
                $2A
                                 : 'SAVE' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L082F</u>
                                 ; jump to SAVE-SYN
        CP
                $21
                                 ; 'LOAD' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L0898</u>
                                 ; jump to LOAD-SYN
        CP
                $08
                                 ; 'VERIFY' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L08A2</u>
                                 ; jump to VERIF-SYN
        CP
                $07
                                 ; 'MERGE' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L08AC</u>
                                 ; jump to MRG-SYN
        CP
                $2D
                                 ; 'CLS' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L0559</u>
                                 ; jump to CLS#-SYN
        СР
                $2F
                                 ; 'CLEAR' ?
        JΡ
                Z,L057F
                                 ; jump to CLR#-SYN
    If none of the new extended commands then load HL from the VECTOR
    system variable which normally points to the error routine below.
    However the user, or a third party software publisher, may have
    altered the vector to point to their own extended BASIC routines.
;; ERR-V
L01EC: LD
                HL,($5CB7) ; fetch address from system variable VECTOR
        JΡ
                (HL)
                                ; jump to address.
;; ERR-6
                                 ; fetch original character address from
L01F0: LD
                HL,($5CCB)
                                 ; CHADD_
        LD
                ($5C5D),HL
                                 ; and place in standard CH_ADD
        RST
                28H
                                 ; Error Main ROM.
```

; ---

```
THE 'CREATE NEW SYSTEM VARIABLES' ROUTINE
    A continuation of the restart code at $0030. A check is made to see if
    the 58 variables already exist and the stack is set up to create the
   room using the main ROM routine. If there isn't 58 free bytes available
    then an 'Out of memory' report is generated by the Main ROM.
;; CRT-VARS
L01F7: LD
                HL,($5C4F)
                                ; system variable CHANS normally
                                                                    $5CB6.
        LD
                DE,$A349
                                ; add test value
                                                                    $A349.
                                ; add - if uninitialized will give $FFFF.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        JR
                C,<u>L023D</u>
                                ; forward, if higher, to VAR-EXIST
        LD
                HL,L0224
                                ; prepare address of DEFAULT routine
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; push on machine stack
        LD
                HL,($5C63)
                               ; use system variable STKBOT
        LD
                ($5C65),HL
                                ; to set system variable STKEND
        LD
                HL,$5C92
                                ; use system variable MEMBOT
        LD
                                ; to set system variable MEM
                ($5C68),HL
        LD
                HL.$5CB5
                                ; the last standard system variable.
                                ; P-RAMT_hi - the location before new area.
        LD
                BC, L003A
                                ; 58 bytes to allocate.
   Now call MAKE-ROOM in the Main ROM by placing a sequence of addresses
   on the machine stack as it is not possible to use the CALBAS routine yet.
        LD
                DE,$0000
                                ; indicator - signals Main ROM has been used.
        PUSH
                DE
                                ; stack word.
        LD
                E,$08
                                ; form address $0008 in Main ROM.
        PUSH
                                ; stack word.
        LD
                DE,$1655
                               ; the Main ROM address MAKE-ROOM.
        PUSH
                                ; stack word.
   The machine stack now has the hierarchy DEFAULT; $0000; ERROR-1;
   MAKE-ROOM which will be handled in reverse order.
        JΡ
                L0700
                                ; jump to UNPAGE.
   After creating room and paging this ROM back in, 'return' to the next
    address which was the first in the sequence pushed on machine stack
    earlier.
;; DEFAULT
L0224: LD
                                ; default system variable values.
                HL,L0242
                BC,$0013
        LD
                                ; nineteen bytes to move.
                DE,$5CB6
        LD
                                ; old CHANS area, new sysvar FLAGS_3.
        LDIR
                                ; copy the bytes.
   Note. So far the value in the accumulator, which may be the number of a
   stream to close, has not been altered. This next instruction is worded
   wrongly and
```

```
OPEN #7, "s" : CLOSE #7
   may not work.
   The fix would be to use 'ld hl $5cef ; ld (hl), $01' (5 bytes)
   or even 'dec h ; ld ($5cee), hl' (4 bytes)
   The next pair of instructions would have been better if executed using
   the HL register pair also.
       LD
              A,$01
                            ; set accumulator to 1.
              ($5CEF),A ; set system variable COPIES.
       LD
       LD
              (IY+$77),$50 ; set NMI_ADD_hi to eighty.
              (IY+$76),$00
                            ; set NMI_ADD_lo to zero.
       LD
       RET
                             ; return.
; ---
   The extended System Variables already exist.
;; VAR-EXIST
L023D: RES
              1,(IY+$7C) ; reset indicator in FLAGS_3.
       RET
                             ; return.
 THE 'SYSTEM VARIABLES DEFAULT VALUES' TABLE
 -----
   These are the initial values of the first section of the extended System
   Variables that are copied, once only, to a newly opened area following
   the standard 48K Spectrum System Variables. The memory area that was at
   this location (CHANS) is moved upwards to make room.
   The first new location (which was the first byte of CHANS) is now
   FLAGS_3, accessible by the IY register, and normally zero when the Main
   ROM becomes active again. Bit 1 is set when a CLEAR# is active and also
   by the copy itself.
;; SV-DEFS
L0242: DEFB
              $02
                           ; FLAGS3 (with bit 1 already set).
       DEFW
              $01F0
                            ; VECTOR
              HL,$0000
                          ; SBRT located at $5CB9
       LD
              $0000
       CALL
       LD
              ($5CBA),HL
       RET
                           ; BAUD
       DEFW
              $000C
       DEFB
              $01
                             ; NTSTAT
       DEFB
              $00
                            ; IOBORD - black.
       DEFW
              $0000
                            ; SER_FL
 -----
; THE 'RESET NEW SYSTEM VARIABLES' ROUTINE
 -----
   The central area is filled with $FF bytes.
   This occurs whenever a new extended command is invoked.
```

```
;; RES-VARS
L0255: LD
               HL,$5CCD ; set pointer to NTRESP - start of area.
       LD
                              ; thirty four bytes to fill.
               B,$22
;; EACH-VAR
L025A: LD
                             ; insert a default $FF value.
               (HL),$FF
                              ; bump the pointer.
       INC
               HL
                              ; loop back to EACH-VAR.
       DJNZ
               L025A
       RET
                              ; return.
 -----
; THE 'SHADOW REPORT PRINTING' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine prints the error reports of the Shadow ROM.
   These relate to the code that follows a RST 20H restart. The error code
   is not printed as it would conflict with Main ROM reports. The text of
   the message is printed and then the Main ROM routine is used to print a
   comma and then the line number and statement. For example,
   Program finished, 0:1
   The code is similar to that at MAIN-4 in the Main ROM. Some improvements
   have been made but at least one slight error has been replicated.
;; REP-MSG
L0260: LD
                              ; clear FLAGS_3 in preparation for leaving
              (IY+$7C),$00
                              : this ROM.
       ΕI
                              ; Enable Interrupts.
       HALT
                              ; wait for the first interrupt.
       CALL
               L17B7
                              ; routine RCL-T-CH reclaims any temporary
                              ; channels and stops any running drive motor.
       RES
               5,(IY+$01)
                              ; update FLAGS - 'Ready for new key'.
       BIT
               1,(IY+$30)
                              ; test FLAGS2 - is printer buffer empty ?
       JR
                              ; forward, if so, to FETCH-ERR
               Z,L0276
                              ; CALBAS - call a Base ROM routine.
       RST
               10H
                              ; main routine - COPY-BUFF
       DEFW
               $0ECD
                              ; Note. the programmer has neglected to
                              : set bit 1 of FLAGS first.
;; FETCH-ERR
L0276: POP
               HL
                             ; drop the return address - after RST.
                              ; fetch the error code.
       LD
               A,(HL)
       LD
               (IY+$00),A
                             ; place in system variable ERR_NR.
       INC
                              ; increment setting zero if was $FF.
               Α
       PUSH
               ΑF
                              ; save actual code and status flags.
       LD
               HL,$0000
                              ; prepare to blank some system variables.
                              ; clear all the bits of FLAGX.
       LD
               (IY+$37),H
                              ; blank X_PTR_hi to suppress error marker.
       LD
               (IY+$26),H
               ($5C0B),HL
                              ; blank DEFADD to signal that no defined
       LD
                              ; function is being evaluated.
       INC
                              ; select offset of 1 (explicit in main ROM ).
       LD
               ($5C16),HL
                              ; update STRMS_00 - inputs from keyboard.
```

```
DEFW
               $16B0
                              ; main SET-MIN clears workspace etc.
                              ; update FLAGX - signal in EDIT mode
       RES
               5,(IY+$37)
                              ; not INPUT mode.
                              ; Note. all the bits were reset earlier.
       RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0D6E
                              ; main CLS-LOWER
               5,(IY+$02)
                              ; update TV_FLAG - signal lower screen
       SET
                              ; requires clearing.
       RES
               3,(IY+$02)
                              ; update TV_FLAG - no change in mode.
                              ; restore the incremented error code.
       POP
               ΑF
                              ; start search at REP-MSGS table below.
               HL, L02BF
       LD
       LD
               B,$04
                              ; roughly ensure that BC does not limit
                              ; search area as code must be found.
       CPIR
                              ; search for code $00 - $17 skipping
                              ; all ASCII text.
   At this point HL addresses first character of message.
;; PR-REP-LP
L02A7: LD
                            ; fetch each character in turn.
               A,(HL)
       CP
                             ; compare to space.
               $20
               C, <u>L02B4</u>
                              ; forward if less to END-PR-MS
       JR
       PUSH
               HL
                            ; save the character pointer
       RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0010
                              ; main PRINT-A
                             ; restore pointer
       POP
               HL
                            ; and increment.
       INC
               HL
       JR
               L02A7
                            ; loop back to PR-REP-LP
;; END-PR-MS
L02B4: LD
               SP,($5C3D) ; set machine stack pointer from ERR_SP
       INC
               SP
                              ; prepare to overwrite the MAIN-4
                              ; address $1303.
       INC
               SP
               HL,$1349
                              ; substitute with the part that prints
       LD
                              ; the comma and line statement.
       PUSH
               HL
                              ; push address to base of stack.
       RST
               00H
                              ; return to MAIN-ROM.
   Note. at this stage we have, say, "Program finished" on the screen and
   the Main ROM routine at $1349 will complete the ", 0:1" part looping
   back to MAIN-2 to put $1303 on the stack again.
 -----
 THE 'SHADOW REPORT MESSAGES' ROUTINE
 _____
   These are the Shadow Error Reports. Note. that the never used
   "Header mismatch error" has been largely reclaimed. Each error code,
   which must be less than a space, serves to delimit the preceding text.
   The final delimiter might just as well be $18.
```

RST

; ---

10H

; CALBAS

```
;; REP-MSGS
L02BF
      DEFB
              $00
              "Program finished"
      DEFM
      DEFB
              $01
              "Nonsense in BASIC" ; Duplicate of a Main ROM error
       DEFM
       DEFB
              "Invalid stream number"
       DEFM
       DEFB
       DEFM
              "Invalid device expression"
       DEFB
              "Invalid name"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              "Invalid drive number"
       DEFM
       DEFB
       DEFM
             "Invalid station number"
       DEFB
              $07
       DEFM
              "Missing name"
       DEFB
       DEFM
              "Missing station number"
       DEFB
              $09
              "Missing drive number"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $0A
              "Missing baud rate"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $0B
              "er mismatch e" ; Note. remnants of unused text.
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $0C
              "Stream already open"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $0D
       DEFM
              "Writing to a 'read' file"
       DEFB
              $0E
              "Reading a 'write' file"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $0F
              "Drive 'write' protected"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $10
             "Microdrive full"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $11
       DEFM
              "Microdrive not present"
       DEFB
              $12
             "File not found"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $13
             "Hook code error" ; not listed in manual.
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $14
       DEFM
              "CODE error"
       DEFB
              $15
       DEFM
             "MERGE error"
       DEFB
              $16
       DEFM
              "Verification has failed"
       DEFB
              $17
              "Wrong file type"
       DEFM
       DEFB
              $18
                                   ; end-marker
: *************
           SYNTAX ROUTINES **
 ** T H E
· *************
; ------
; THE 'CAT COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
; ------
  e.g. CAT 3
```

```
Without the syntax tables of the Main ROM, checking syntax is quite
   laborious. Although the Main ROM allowed CAT without a parameter, a
   single expression in the range 1 - 8 is now required. By default, CAT
   outputs to the upper screen but output may be directed to any stream in
   the range 0 to 15 decimal. The subroutines used to evaluate the numeric
   expressions use the SCANNING routine, in Main ROM, which inserts the
   hidden five-byte numbers after any numeric arguments.
;; CAT-SYN
L0486: LD
               HL,$5CD8
                               ; address system variable S_STR1.
       LD
               (HL),$02
                               ; default to stream 2 the screen.
       RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0020
                               ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CP
               $0D
                              ; carriage return ?
       JR
               Z,<u>L0494</u>
                               ; forward, if so, to MISSING-D
       CP
               $3A
                               ; is character ':' ?
;; MISSING-D
L0494: JP
                               ; jump if no parameter to NREPORT-9
               Z,<u>L0683</u>
       CP
               $23
                               ; is character '#' ?
       JR
                              ; forward to CAT-SCRN
               NZ,<u>L04A6</u>
   Output is directed at a specific stream.
       CALL
               L064E
                               ; routine EXPT-STRM checks for number in range.
       CALL
               L05B1
                               ; routine SEPARATOR checks for ',' or ';'.
                             ; forward, if not present, to OREPORT-1
        JR
               NZ,<u>L04B2</u>
                               ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
                              ; CALBAS
       RST
               10H
       DEFW
               $0020
                               ; main NEXT-CHAR
;; CAT-SCRN
L04A6: CALL <u>L061E</u>
                             ; routine EXPT-NUM
       CALL
               L05B7
                               ; routine ST-END
                              ; routine CHECK-M-2 checks that drive is in
       CALL
               L066D
                               ; range 1 - 8.
       JΡ
                               ; jump forward to CAT-RUN
               L1AB5
; ---
;; OREPORT-1
L04B2: RST
               20H
                              ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $00
                               ; Nonsense in BASIC
; ------
; THE 'FORMAT COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
; e.g.
;; FRMT-SYN
L04B4: CALL <u>L05F2</u>
CALL <u>L05B1</u>
                          ; routine EXPT-SPEC
                              ; routine SEPARATOR
               NZ,<u>L04BF</u>
       JR
                          ; forward to NO-FOR-M
```

```
CALL
              L062F
                           ; routine EXPT-NAME
;; NO-FOR-M
                          ; routine ST-END
; sv L_STR1 device letter.
L04BF: CALL
              L05B7
       LD
              A,($5CD9)
                           ; is character "T" ?
       CP
              $54
                            ; forward to FOR-B-T
       JR
              Z,<u>L04CD</u>
       CP
              $42
                           ; is character "B" ?
                        ; forward to NOT-FOR-B
       JR
              NZ,L04D3
;; FOR-B-T
                           ; routine TEST-BAUD
L04CD: CALL
              <u>L06B0</u>
       JΡ
                           ; jump to SET-BAUD
              L0ACD
;; NOT-FOR-B
L04D3: CP
              $4E
                           ; is character "N" ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L04E7</u>
                           ; forward to FOR-M
              CALL
       LD
       AND
              Α
       JΡ
                           ; jump to NREPORT-6
              Z,<u>L069F</u>
       LD
              ($5CC5),A
                           ; sv NTSTAT
       JΡ
              L05C1
                            ; jump to END1
;; FOR-M
L04E7: CALL
              L0685
                           ; routine TEST-MNAM
                           ; jump to FOR-RUN
       JΡ
              L1ABA
; ------
; THE 'OPEN COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OPEN-SYN
L04ED: CALL
                           ; routine EXPT-STRM
              L064E
                           ; routine SEPARATOR
       CALL
              L05B1
       JR
              NZ,<u>L04B2</u>
                           ; back to OREPORT-1
                            ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
       CALL
                           ; routine EXPT-SPEC
              L05F2
       CALL
              L05B1
                           ; routine SEPARATOR
                            ; forward to NOT-OP-M
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0500</u>
                         ; routine EXPT-NAME
       CALL
              L062F
;; NOT-OP-M
L0500: CALL
              L05B7
                           ; routine ST-END
                            ; sv D_STR1
       LD
              A,($5CD8)
       RST
                           ; CALBAS
              10H
       DEFW
              $1727
                         ; main STR-DATA1
              HL,$0011
       LD
       AND
       SBC
              HL,BC
```

```
JR
             C,<u>L052F</u>
                          ; forward to NREPORT-C
       LD
                         ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
             A,($5CD9)
                           ; "T" ?
       CP
             $54
             Z,<u>L051C</u>
       JR
                           ; forward to OPEN-RS
                          ; "B" ?
       CP
             $42
             NZ,<u>L051F</u>
                           ; forward to NOT-OP-B
       JR
;; OPEN-RS
                       ; jump to OP-RSCHAN
L051C: JP
             L0B4E
; ---
;; NOT-OP-B
             $4E ; is character "N" ? NZ,<u>L0529</u> ; forward to OP-M-C
L051F: CP
       JR
                          ; routine TEST-STAT
      CALL
             L068F
       JP
             L0F40
                          ; jump to OPEN-N-ST
; ---
;; OP-M-C
L0529: CALL <u>L0685</u>
                         ; routine TEST-MNAM
      JP
                          ; jump to OP-RUN
             L1ABF
; ---
;; NREPORT-C
L052F: RST
             20H
                          ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
                           ; Stream already open
             $0B
; -----
; THE 'ERASE COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
 -----
;; ERASE-SYN
L0531: CALL L06A3 ; routine EXPT-EXPR
                          ; routine ST-END
      CALL <u>L05B7</u>
       CALL <u>L0685</u>
                          ; routine TEST-MNAM
                          ; jump to ERASE-RUN
       JP
            L1AAB
; ------
; THE 'MOVE COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
; ------
;; MOVE-SYN
L053D: CALL
                         ; routine EXPT-EXP1
             L06B9
                          ; routine EX-D-STR
       CALL
             L059F
       RST
             10H
                          ; CALBAS
       DEFW
             $0018
                        ; main GET-CHAR
                          ; 'T0' ?
       CP
             $CC
       JR
             NZ,L0584
                          ; forward to NONSENSE
```

```
CALL
              L059F
                            ; routine EX-D-STR
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
                            ; main GET-CHAR
       DEFW
              $0018
       CALL
                           ; routine ST-END
              L05B7
       JΡ
                            ; jump to MOVE-RUN
              L1AB0
; -----
; THE 'CLS# COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CLS#-SYN
                           ; CALBAS
L0559: RST
              10H
              $0020
       DEFW
                           ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CP
              $23
                           ; is the character '#' ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0584</u>
                            ; forward, if not, to NONSENSE
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0020
                            ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CALL
              L05B7
                        ; routine ST-END
       LD
              HL,L0038
                            ; prepare a zero and black ink on white paper.
              ($5C8D),HL
                             ; set system variables ATTR_P and MASK_P.
       LD
       LD
              ($5C8F),HL
                             ; set system variables ATTR_T and MASK_T.
                             ; Note. not really necessary as done by CLS.
                             ; set system variable BORDCR to colour scheme.
       LD
              (IY+$0E),L
              (IY+$57),H
                             ; set system variable P_FLAG to zero.
       LD
       LD
              A,$07
                             ; load A with white.
       OUT
              ($FE),A
                             ; directly change border colour.
       RST
              10H
                             ; CALBAS
                             ; main CLS clears screen and sets colours.
       DEFW
              $0D6B
                           ; jump forward to END1.
       JΡ
              L05C1
; ------
: THE 'CLEAR# COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CLR#-SYN
L057F: RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
              $0020
       DEFW
                            ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CP
              $23
                             ; '#' ?
;; NONSENSE
L0584: JP
                             ; jump to OREPORT-1
              NZ,<u>L04B2</u>
                             ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
                             ; CALBAS
       RST
              10H
       DEFW
              $0020
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
```

; routine EXPT-EXP1

CALL

L06B9

```
CALL
             L05B7
                          ; routine ST-END
      XOR
;; ALL-STRMS
L058E: PUSH
             AF
      SET 1,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
CALL <u>L1718</u> ; routine CLOSE
      POP
             ΑF
      INC
             Α
      CP
             $10
                          ; back to ALL-STRMS
       JR
             C,<u>L058E</u>
      JΡ
             <u>L05C1</u> ; jump to END1
;
; THE 'EXCHANGE FILE SPECIFIERS DSTRI AND STR2' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is used by the MOVE routines to bring one of the two 8-byte
   file specifiers into context. There were two similar routines in the
   first Interface 1 ROM and this, the most efficient, has survived.
;; EX-D-STR
L059F: LD
                        ; sv D_STR1. drive number
             HL,$5CD6
      LD
             DE,$5CDE
                          ; sv D_STR2.
      LD
             B,$08
                          ; eight bytes to swap.
;; ALL-BYTES
L05A7: LD
             A,(DE)
                         ; fetch byte 1.
                          ; fetch byte 2.
      LD
            C,(HL)
             (HL),A
                         ; place byte 1.
      LD
      LD
             A,C
                          ; byte 2 to accumulator.
      LD
             (DE),A
                        ; place byte 2.
      INC
             HL
                          ; increment the
             DE
                           ; two pointers.
      INC
             <u>L05A7</u>
      DJNZ
                           ; loop back, for all eight, to ALL-BYTES.
      RET
                          ; return.
; -----
; THE 'SEPARATOR' ROUTINE
   This routine returns with zero flag set if the current character is
   either a comma or semi-colon.
;; SEPARATOR
L05B1: CP
             $2C
                         ; is character ',' ?
                          ; return with zero set if so.
      RET
             Z
      CP
             $3B
                       ; is character ';' ?
      RET
                          ; return.
; ------
; THE 'END OF STATEMENT' ROUTINE
```

```
;; ST-END
L05B7: CP
                         ; is character carriage return ?
; forward, if so, to TEST-RET
              $0D
       JR
              Z,<u>L05BF</u>
       CP
                           ; is character a ':' ?
              $3A
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0584</u>
                          ; back, if not, to NONSENSE
;; TEST-RET
                           ; checking syntax ?
L05BF: RST
              18H
                            ; return if not.
       RET
              NZ
; THE 'RETURN TO THE MAIN INTERPRETER' ROUTINE
 -----
;; END1
            L05C1: LD
       LD
       LD
              HL,$1BF4
                           ; Main ROM address STMT-NEXT
       RST
              18H
                           ; checking syntax ?
                         ; forward, if so, to RETAD-SYN
       JR
              Z,<u>L05E0</u>
       LD
              A,$7F
       ΙN
              A,($FE)
       RRA
                           ; forward to RETAD-RUN
       JR
              C,L05DD
              A,$FE
       LD
       ΙN
              A,($FE)
       RRA
       JR
                           ; forward to BREAK-PGM
              NC, <u>L05E2</u>
;; RETAD-RUN
L05DD: LD
              HL,$1B7D
                      ; Main ROM address STMT-R-1
;; RETAD-SYN
L05E0: PUSH
              HL
      RST
              00H
                           ; to MAIN-ROM
; ---
;; BREAK-PGM
L05E2: LD
              (IY+$00),$14 ; insert error code in system variable ERR_NR.
                           ; Error Main ROM
       RST
              28H
                            ; 'BREAK into program'
; ------
; THE 'EVALUATE STRING EXPRESSION' ROUTINE
```

```
;; EXPT-STR
L05E7: RST
                               ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
               $1C8C
                               ; main EXPT-EXP
               18H
                               ; checking syntax ?
       RST
       RET
               7
       PUSH
               ΑF
       RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $2BF1
                               ; main STK-FETCH
       POP
               ΑF
       RET
 -----
; THE 'EVALUATE CHANNEL EXPRESSION' ROUTINE
;; EXPT-SPEC
L05F2: RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
               $0020
                               ; main NEXT-CHAR
       DEEW
;; EXP-SPEC2
L05F5 CALL
                               ; routine EXPT-STR evaluates a string e.g. "m"
               L05E7
                               ; start in DE, length in BC.
; one of the main tenets of Sinclair BASIC is that a value can be replaced
; by an expression of the same type at any time, so this routine must allow
; something like "tomato"(3) as well as the more conventional "m" specifier.
; Only in runtime when the expression is evaluated can a single character be
; insisted upon.
        JR
               Z,<u>L060C</u>
                               ; forward, if checking syntax, to TEST-NEXT.
       PUSH
               ΑF
                               ; save following character.
       LD
               A,C
                               ; in runtime check
                               ; immediately for
       DEC
       OR
                               ; a single character.
               В
                               ; forward, if not, to NREPORT-3
        JR
               NZ, L062D
                               ; 'Invalid device expression'
        LD
               A,(DE)
                               ; fetch the addressed character.
        RST
               10H
                               ; CALBAS
        DEFW
               $2C8D
                               ; main ALPHA
        JR
               NC, <u>L062D</u>
                               ; forward, if not alphabetic, to NREPORT-3
       AND
               $DF
                               ; convert to uppercase with 'AND %11011111'
        LD
               ($5CD9),A
                               ; place in system variable L_STR1 device letter.
       POP
               ΑF
                               ; restore the following character.
```

;; TEST-NEXT

```
L060C: CP
                             ; test for carriage return.
       RET
                             ; return if so.
       CP
                             ; is character ':' ?
              $3A
       RET
                             ; return if so.
              Z
       CP
              $A5
                             ; RND
       RET
              NC
                             ; return with a token??
       CALL
              L05B1
                             ; routine SEPARATOR tests for both ';' and ','.
       JΡ
                             ; jump back, if not, to OREPORT-1
              NZ,L04B2
                             ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
       RST
              10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0020
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
; THE 'EVALUATE NUMERIC DRIVE EXPRESSION' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is called once only to evaluate the numeric expression
   following a 'CAT' command token or is used from above to check a numeric
   expression following for example "M"; .
;; EXPT-NUM
L061E: RST
                            : CALBAS
              10H
                             ; main EXPT-1NUM
       DEFW
              $1C82
       RST
              18H
                            ; checking syntax ?
       RET
                             ; return if checking syntax.
                             ; save NZ not syntax flag
       PUSH
              AF
       RST
              10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $1E99
                             ; main FIND-INT2
       LD
              ($5CD6),BC ; set system variable D_STR1 drive number
       POP
              ΑF
                             ; restore NZ not syntax flag
       RET
                             ; return.
; ---
;; NREPORT-3
L062D: RST
                            ; Shadow Error Restart
              20H
              $02
                            ; 'Invalid device expression'
       DEFB
; ------
; THE 'EVALUATE FILENAME' ROUTINE
 -----
;; EXPT-NAME
                            ; CALBAS
L062F: RST
              10H
       DEFW
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
              $0020
       CALL
              L05E7
                            ; routine EXPT-STR
       RET
              Ζ
```

\$0D

```
PUSH
            ΑF
      LD
            A,C
      OR
            В
                   ; forward to NREPORT-4
      JR
            Z,L064C
      LD
            HL,$000A
      SBC
            HL,BC
      JR
            C,<u>L064C</u>
                        ; forward to NREPORT-4
            ($5CDA),BC ; sv N_STR1
($5CDC),DE ; sv D_STR1
      LD
      LD
      P0P
            ΑF
      RET
; ---
;; NREPORT-4
L064C: RST
            20H
                     ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
            $03
                        ; Invalid name
: -----
; THE 'EVALUATE STREAM NUMBER' ROUTINE
 -----
;; EXPT-STRM
L064E: RST
           10H
                        ; CALBAS
      DEFW $0020
                        ; main NEXT-CHAR
      RST 10H
                        ; CALBAS
                        ; main EXPT-1NUM
      DEFW $1C82
      RST
            18H
                        ; checking syntax ?
      RET
          AF
      PUSH
      RST 10H
                        ; CALBAS
      DEFW $1E94
                        ; main FIND-INT1
      CP
            $10
      JR
            NC,<u>L0663</u>
                        ; forward to NREPORT-2
            ($5CD8),A ; sv D_STR1
      LD
            AF
      POP
      RET
; ---
;; NREPORT-2
L0663: RST
            20H
                       ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
            $01
                        ; Invalid stream number
; -----
; THE 'CHECK "M" PARAMETERS' ROUTINE
; -----
; called once from TEST-MNAM
```

;; CHECK-M

```
; is character "M" ?
      CP
              $4D
                           ; jump back, if not, to NREPORT-3
       JΡ
              NZ,<u>L062D</u>
                            ; Error: 'Invalid device expression'.
;; CHECK-M-2
L066D: LD
              DE,($5CD6)
                           ; fetch system variable D_STR1 drive number.
       LD
              A,E
                            ; test for
                           ; zero.
       OR
              D
       JR
              Z,<u>L0681</u>
                           ; forward, if so, to NREPORT-5
                            ; 'Invalid drive number'
                           ; also test that
       INC
              DE
                           ; location does not hold
       LD
              A,E
                           ; the default $FFFF value.
       OR
                           ; forward, if so, to NREPORT-9
       JR
              Z,<u>L0683</u>
                            ; 'Missing drive number'.
                           ; restore to initial value.
       DEC
              DE
                           ; and test that
       LD
              HL,<u>L0008</u>
                           ; drive is in range 1 - 8.
       SBC
              HL,DE
              NC
                           ; return if so.
       RET
;; NREPORT-5
L0681: RST
                           ; Shadow Error Restart
              20H
                            ; Invalid drive number
      DEFB
              $04
; ---
;; NREPORT-9
                           ; Shadow Error Restart
L0683: RST
              20H
      DEFB
              $08
                           ; Missing drive number
; -----
; THE 'CHECK "M" PARAMETERS AND FILENAME' ROUTINE
; -----
; This routine checks that the device expression is "M", that the drive is in
; the range 1 - 8 and that the filename is not null.
;; TEST-MNAM
L0685: CALL
                           ; routine CHECK-M checks for "M" and valid
              <u>L0665</u>
                            ; drive number.
              A,($5CDB)
                          ; load A with D_STR1 the high byte of length
       LD
                            ; of filename.
                           ; test for zero.
       AND
              Α
       RET
              Ζ
                            ; return if so.
; else system default $FF.
       RST
              20H
                           ; Shadow Error Restart
                            ; Missing name
       DEFB
              $06
; -----
; THE 'CHECK STATION NUMBER' ROUTINE
; -----
```

; fetch system variable L\_STR1 device letter.

L0665: LD

A,(\$5CD9)

```
;; TEST-STAT
L068F: LD
             DE,($5CD6) ; sv D_STR1 drive number
      INC
             DE
      LD
             A,E
      OR
             D
      JR
             Z,<u>L06A1</u> ; forward to NREPORT-8
      DEC
             DE
      LD
             HL,L0040
      SBC
             HL,DE
             NC
      RET
;; NREPORT-6
                         ; Shadow Error Restart
             20H
L069F: RST
      DEFB
             $05
                         ; Invalid station number
;; NREPORT-8
L06A1: RST
             20H
                         ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
                          ; Missing station number
             $07
;
; THE 'EVALUATE "X";N; "NAME" ' ROUTINE
 -----
;; EXPT-EXPR
L06A3: CALL L05F2 ; routine EXPT-SPEC CALL L05B1 : routine SEPARATOR
      CALL <u>L05B1</u>
                         ; routine SEPARATOR
      JP
             NZ,<u>L04B2</u>
                         ; jump to OREPORT-1
                          ; 'Nonsense in BASIC'
      CALL
                         ; routine EXPT-NAME
             L062F
      RET
                         ; return...
; ------
; THE 'CHECK BAUD RATE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; TEST-BAUD
L06B0: LD
             HL,($5CD6) ; sv D_STR1 drive number
      INC
             HL
      LD
             A,L
      OR
             Н
      RET
             NZ
      RST
             20H
                          ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
             $09
                           ; Missing baud rate
; THE 'EVALUATE STREAM OR EXPRESSION' ROUTINE
 -----
;; EXPT-EXP1
L06B9: RST
             10H
                         ; CALBAS
      DEFW
             $0020
                         ; main NEXT-CHAR
```

```
СР
                $23
                               ; is character '#' ?
        JΡ
                Z,<u>L064E</u>
                               ; jump to EXPT-STRM
        CALL
                L05F5
                               ; routine EXP-SPEC2
        CALL
                L05B1
                               ; routine SEPARATOR
        JR
                                ; forward to ENDHERE
                NZ,<u>L06CC</u>
        CALL
                               ; routine EXPT-NAME
                L062F
;; ENDHERE
L06CC: RST
                                ; checking syntax ?
                18H
        RET
                Z
        LD
                A,($5CD9)
                                 ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
        СР
                                 ; is character "T" ?
                $54
        RET
                Z
        СР
                $42
                                ; is character "B" ?
        RET
                Z
        CP
                $4E
                                 ; is character "N" ?
        JP
                Z,<u>L068F</u>
                                ; jump, if so, to TEST-STAT
        JΡ
                L0685
                                ; jump to TEST-MNAM
; ---
        DEFB
                $FF
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
                $FF
        DEFB
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
                $FF
        DEFB
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
                $FF
        DEFB
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
                $FF
        DEFB
        DEFB
                $FF
        DEFB
                $FF
```

```
DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
; -----
; THE 'UNPAGE' ROUTINE
; ------
;; UNPAGE
L0700: RET
; ------
; THE 'EVALUATE PARAMETERS' ROUTINE
; ------
;; EXPT-PRMS
L0701: RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
              $0020
       DEFW
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CP
                            ; is character '*'
              $2A
                            ; forward, if not, to OREP-1-2
       JR
              NZ,<u>L073C</u>
                             ; CALBAS
       RST
              10H
       DEFW
              $0020
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
                           ; routine EXP-SPEC2
       CALL
              L05F5
       CALL
              L05B1
                             ; routine SEPARATOR
       JR
                             ; forward to NO-NAME
              NZ,<u>L0716</u>
       CALL
              L062F
                            ; routine EXPT-NAME
;; NO-NAME
L0716: PUSH
              ΑF
                            ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
       LD
              A,($5CD9)
       СР
              $4E
                            ; is character "N" ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0722</u>
                             ; forward, if not, to NOT-NET
              3,(IY+$7C) ; update FLAGS_3 signal networking.
       SET
;; NOT-NET
L0722: POP
              ΑF
       CP
              $0D
                             ; is character carriage return ?
       JR
              Z,<u>L0750</u>
                             ; forward to END-EXPT
       CP
              $3A
                            ; is character ':' ?
                             ; forward to END-EXPT
       JR
              Z,<u>L0750</u>
       CP
              $AA
                             ; is character the token 'SCREEN$' ?
       JR
              Z,<u>L0771</u>
                             ; forward to SCREEN$
                             ; is character the token 'CODE' ?
       CP
              $AF
                             ; forward to CODE
       JR
              Z,<u>L0789</u>
```

```
CP
                            ; is character the token 'LINE' ?
              $CA
       JR
              Z,<u>L073E</u>
                             ; forward to LINE
       CP
              $E4
                             ; is character the token 'DATA' ?
       JΡ
              Z,L07D2
                             ; jump to DATA
;; OREP-1-2
L073C: RST
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
              20H
       DEFB
              $00
                             ; Nonsense in BASIC
; ---
;; LINE
L073E: RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0020
                            ; main NEXT-CHAR
       RST
              10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $1C82
                             ; main EXPT-1NUM
       CALL
              L05B7
                            ; routine ST-END
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
                             ; main FIND-INT2
       DEFW
              $1E99
       LD
              ($5CED),BC ; sv HD_11
       JR
                            ; forward to PROG
              L0753
; ---
;; END-EXPT
                         ; routine ST-END
L0750: CALL <u>L05B7</u>
; the 'PROGRAM' SUBROUTINE is used when loading 'run'.
;; PROG
L0753: XOR
              Α
       LD
              ($5CE6),A ; sv HD_00
       LD
              HL,($5C59)
                            ; sv E_LINE
                             ; sv PROG
              DE,($5C53)
       LD
       LD
              ($5CE9),DE
                             ; sv HD_0D
       SCF
       SBC
              HL,DE
              ($5CE7), HL ; sv HD_0B
       LD
                            ; sv VARS
       LD
              HL,($5C4B)
       SBC
              HL,DE
       LD
              ($5CEB),HL
                            ; sv HD_0F
       RET
; ---
;; SCREEN$
L0771: RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
              $0020
                             ; main NEXT-CHAR
       DEFW
       CALL
              L05B7
                             ; routine ST-END
       LD
              HL,$1B00
       LD
              ($5CE7),HL
                             ; sv HD_0B
       LD
              HL,$4000
       LD
              ($5CE9),HL
                             ; sv HD_0D
```

```
LD
               A,$03
                ($5CE6),A ; sv HD_00
        LD
       RET
; ---
;; CODE
L0789: RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0020
                              ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CP
               $0D
                               ; is character a carriage return ?
        JR
                              ; forward to DEFLT-0
               Z,<u>L079A</u>
       CP
               $3A
                               ; is character a ':' ?
                               ; forward to PAR-1
        JR
               NZ,<u>L079F</u>
               5,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
       BIT
        JR
               NZ,<u>L073C</u>
                                ; back to OREP-1-2
;; DEFLT-0
                              ; CALBAS
L079A: RST
               10H
       DEFW
               $1CE6
                               ; main USE-ZERO
       JR
               <u>L07A7</u>
                                ; forward to TEST-SAVE
; ---
;; PAR-1
L079F: RST
              10H
                              ; CALBAS
               $1C82
       DEFW
                               ; main EXPT-1NUM
       CALL
               L05B1
                              ; routine SEPARATOR
       JR
               Z,L07B2
                               ; forward to PAR-2
;; TEST-SAVE
               5,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
L07A7: BIT
        JR
               NZ, <mark>L073C</mark>
                               ; back to OREP-1-2
       RST
               10H
                               ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $1CE6
                               ; main USE-ZERO
       JR
                               ; forward to END-CODE
               <u>L07B8</u>
; ---
;; PAR-2
L07B2: RST
               10H
                               ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0020
                                ; main NEXT-CHAR
       RST
                               ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
               $1C82
                               ; main EXPT-1NUM
;; END-CODE
L07B8: RST
                                ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
                                ; main GET-CHAR
               $0018
       CALL
               L05B7
                               ; routine ST-END
       RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
```

```
DEFW
               $1E99
                              ; main FIND-INT2
               ($5CE7),BC
       LD
                             ; sv HD_0B
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       RST
               $1E99
                              ; main FIND-INT2
       DEFW
       LD
               ($5CE9),BC
                             ; sv HD_0D
       LD
               A,$03
       LD
               ($5CE6),A
                             ; sv HD_00
       RET
                               ; return.
; ---
;
; ---
;; DATA
L07D2: BIT
               6,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
       JR
               Z,<u>L07DA</u>
                              ; forward to NO-M-ARR
       RST
               20H
                              ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $14
                              ; MERGE error
;; NO-M-ARR
L07DA: RST
                              ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
               $0020
                              ; main NEXT-CHAR
       RST
               10H
                             ; CALBAS
               $28B2
       DEFW
                             ; main LOOK-VARS
       SET
               7,C
               NC,<u>L07F2</u>
       JR
                             ; forward to EXISTING
       LD
               HL,$0000
                            ; sv FLAGS_3
       BIT
               4,(IY+$7C)
       JR
               NZ, L080E
                              ; forward to LD-DATA
       LD
               (IY+\$00),\$01 ; sv ERR_NR to '2 Variable not found'
                               ; Error Main ROM
       RST
               28H
; ---
;; EXISTING
L07F2: JR
               Z,<u>L07F6</u>
                             ; forward to G-TYPE
;; NONS-BSC
L07F4: RST
               20H
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
                               ; Nonsense in BASIC
               $00
; ---
;; G-TYPE
L07F6: RST
                               ; checking syntax ?
               18H
       JR
               Z,<u>L081C</u>
                             ; forward to END-DATA
       BIT
               5,(IY+$7C)
                             ; sv FLAGS_3
```

; forward to VR-DATA

JR

Z,L0803

```
BIT
              7,(HL)
       JR
              Z,<u>L07F4</u>
                          ; back to NONS-BSC
;; VR-DATA
L0803: INC
              HL
       LD
              A,(HL)
       LD
              ($5CE7),A ; sv HD_0B
       INC
              HL
       LD
              A,(HL)
       LD
              ($5CE8),A ; sv HD_0B_hi
       INC
              HL
;; LD-DATA
L080E: LD
              A,C
       LD
              ($5CEB),A ; sv HD_0F
       LD
              A,$01
       BIT
              6,C
       JR
              Z,<u>L0819</u>
                           ; forward to NUM-ARR
              Α
       INC
;; NUM-ARR
L0819: LD
              ($5CE6),A ; sv HD_00
;; END-DATA
L081C: EX
              DE,HL
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0020
                           ; main NEXT-CHAR
       СР
              $29
                            ; is character ')' ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L07F4</u>
                            ; back to NONS-BSC
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0020
                           ; main NEXT-CHAR
       CALL
              L05B7
                           ; routine ST-END
       LD
              ($5CE9),DE
                           ; sv HD_0D
       RET
                             ; return.
; -----
; THE 'SAVE COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
 -----
;; SAVE-SYN
L082F: SET
              5,(IY+$7C)
                           ; sv FLAGS_3
       CALL
              L0701
                            ; routine EXPT-PRMS
       LD
              A,($5CD9)
                         ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
                            ; is character 'B' ?
       CP
              $42
       JR
                            ; forward to SA-HEADER
              Z,<u>L084F</u>
       CP
              $4E
                            ; is character 'N' ?
```

```
JR
              NZ,<u>L0849</u>
                            ; forward to SAVE-M
       CALL
              L068F
                            ; routine TEST-STAT
                            ; routine OP-TEMP-N
       CALL
              <u>L0F46</u>
       JR
              L084F
                             ; forward to SA-HEADER
; ---
;; SAVE-M
                         ; routine TEST-MNAM
; jump to SAVE-RUN
L0849: CALL <u>L0685</u>
       JP
              L1AC4
; ---
;; SA-HEADER
L084F: LD
              B,$09
       LD
              HL,$5CE6 ; sv HD_00
;; HD-L00P
L0854: CALL
              L0884
                            ; routine SA-BYTE
       INC
              HL
       DJNZ
                            ; back to HD-LOOP
              L0854
              HL,($5CE9) ; sv HD_0D
       LD
       BIT
              3,(IY+$7C)
                            ; sv FLAGS_3
       JR
              Z,<u>L086E</u>
                             ; forward to SA-BLOCK
       LD
              A,($5CE6)
                            ; sv HD_00
       CP
               $03
                             ; compare with three - type CODE
       JR
              NC, <u>L086E</u>
                         ; forward to SA-BLOCK
       LD
              DE,$0114
              HL,DE
       ADD
;; SA-BLOCK
L086E: LD
            BC,($5CE7) ; sv HD_0B
;; SA-BLK-LP
L0872: LD
              A,C
       OR
       JR
              Z,<u>L0881</u>
                            ; forward to S-BLK-END
       PUSH
              IX
                            ;;;
       CALL
              L0884
                             ; routine SA-BYTE
       POP
              IX
                             ;;;
              BC
       DEC
       INC
              HL
       JR
              <u>L0872</u>
                            ; back to SA-BLK-LP
; ---
;; S-BLK-END
                      ; jump to TST-MR-M
L0881: JP
             <u>L098C</u>
; ------
; THE 'SAVE A BYTE TO NETWORK OR RS232 LINK' ROUTINE
```

```
;; SA-BYTE
L0884: PUSH
           HL
      PUSH BC
      BIT 3,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
      LD
            A,(HL)
      JR
            NZ,<u>L0892</u>
                       ; forward to SA-NET
                     ; routine BCHAN-OUT
      CALL
            L0D07
      JR
            L0895
                       ; forward to SA-B-END
; ---
;; SA-NET
L0892: CALL
                 ; routine NCHAN-OUT
           <u>L0E09</u>
;; SA-B-END
L0895: POP
            BC
     POP
            HL
     RET
; -----
; THE 'LOAD COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
;; LOAD-SYN
L0898: SET 4,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
     CALL L0701
                       ; routine EXPT-PRMS
            L08B3
      JΡ
                       ; jump to LD-VF-MR
; ------
; THE 'VERIFY COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
 -----
;; VERIF-SYN
L08A2: SET 7,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
     CALL L0701
                       ; routine EXPT-PRMS
      JP
          L08B3
                       ; jump to LD-VF-MR
; -----
; THE 'MERGE COMMAND SYNTAX' ROUTINE
 -----
;; MRG-SYN
L08AC: SET
            6,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
     CALL <u>L0701</u>
                        ; routine EXPT-PRMS
; ------
; THE 'LOAD-VERIFY-MERGE COMMANDS' ROUTINE
;; LD-VF-MR
```

```
L08B3: LD
                HL,$5CE6
                                ; set source to HD_00
        LD
                DE,$5CDE
                                 ; set destination to D_STR2
        LD
                BC,$0007
                                 ; seven bytes to copy.
        LDIR
                                 ; copy type, start, length, length of program.
        LD
                A,($5CD9)
                                 ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
                                 ; "N" ?
        \mathsf{CP}
                $4E
        JR
                Z,L08D1
                                 ; forward to TS-L-NET
                                 ; "B" ?
        CP
                $42
        JR
                Z,<u>L08D7</u>
                                 ; forward to TS-L-RS
; proceed with Microdrive device.
        CALL
                L0685
                                 ; routine TEST-MNAM return without error if
                                 ; device is "M" and drive and filename are \ensuremath{\text{OK}}\,.
        CALL
                                 ; routine F-M-HEAD loads the header type
                L1971
                                 ; record for the above filename and populates
                                 ; the locations HD_00 to HD_11.
        JR
                                 ; forward to TEST-TYPE which tests that file
                L08F6
                                 ; types agree and then loads rest of records.
; ---
;; TS-L-NET
L08D1: CALL
                                ; routine TEST-STAT
                L068F
        CALL
                L0F46
                                ; routine OP-TEMP-N
;; TS-L-RS
L08D7: LD
                HL,$5CE6
                                 ; sv HD_00
        LD
                B,$09
;; LD-HEADER
L08DC: PUSH
                HL
        PUSH
                BC
        BIT
                3,(IY+$7C)
                              ; sv FLAGS_3
        JR
                Z,L08EB
                                 ; forward to LD-HD-RS
;; LD-HD-NET
L08E4: CALL
                L0DAF
                                ; routine NCHAN-IN
                                 ; back to LD-HD-NET
        JR
                NC,<u>L08E4</u>
                              ; forward to LD-HDR-2
        JR
                L08F0
; ---
;; LD-HD-RS
L08EB: CALL
                                 ; routine BCHAN-IN
                L0B88
        JR
                                 ; back to LD-HD-RS
                NC,<u>L08EB</u>
;; LD-HDR-2
```

L08F0: POP

BC

```
POP
                HL
        LD
                (HL),A
        INC
                HL
        DJNZ
                L08DC
                            ; back to LD-HEADER
; -->
;; TEST-TYPE
L08F6: LD
                A,($5CDE)
                              ; sv D_STR2
       LD
                B,A
       LD
                A,($5CE6)
                               ; sv HD_00
        CP
                В
        JR
                               ; forward to NREPORT-N
                NZ,<u>L0906</u>
        СР
                $03
                                ; compare with three - type CODE
                                ; forward to T-M-CODE
        JR
                Z,<u>L0915</u>
                C,L0908
                                ; forward to TST-MERGE
        JR
;; NREPORT-N
L0906: RST
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
                20H
       DEFB
                $16
                                ; Wrong file type
; ---
;; TST-MERGE
                6,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
L0908: BIT
        JR
                NZ,<u>L096B</u>
                                ; forward to MERGE-BLK
       BIT
                7,(IY+$7C)
                                ; sv FLAGS_3
                                ; jump to LD-PR-AR
        JΡ
                Z,L09A7
;; T-M-CODE
L0915: BIT
                6,(IY+$7C)
                                ; sv FLAGS_3
                Z,<u>L091D</u>
                                ; forward to LD-BLOCK
        JR
        RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
        DEFB
                                ; MERGE error
                $14
; ---
;; LD-BLOCK
                HL,($5CDF) ; sv D_STR2 (+1) length of data
L091D: LD
        LD
                DE,($5CE7)
                                ; sv HD_0B
        LD
                A,H
        OR
        JR
                Z,<u>L0936</u>
                                ; forward to LD-BLK-2
        SBC
                HL,DE
        JR
                NC, <u>L0936</u>
                                ; forward to LD-BLK-2
        BIT
                4,(IY+$7C)
                               ; sv FLAGS_3
                                ; forward to NREPORT-L
        JR
                Z,L0934
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
        RST
                $13
        DEFB
                                ; Code Error
; ---
```

```
;; NREPORT-L
                           ; Shadow Error Restart
L0934: RST
               20H
       DEFB
               $15
                             ; Verification has failed
; ---
;; LD-BLK-2
               HL,($5CE1) ; sv L_STR2
L0936: LD
       LD
               A,(IX+$04)
                             ; channel letter
       CP
                             ; 'M' +$80 ?
               $CD
       JR
               NZ,<u>L0945</u>
                           ; forward to LD-BLK-3
                                                     ******
       LD
               HL,($5CE4)
                            ; sv D_STR2
       JR
                              ; forward to LD-BLK-4
               <u>L0956</u>
; ---
;; LD-BLK-3
L0945: BIT
               3,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
                              ; forward to LD-BLK-4
       JR
               Z,<u>L0956</u>
       LD
               A,($5CE6)
                             ; sv HD_00
       CP
               $03
                              ; compare with three - type CODE
       JR
               Z,<u>L0956</u>
                             ; forward to LD-BLK-4
       LD
               BC,$0114
       ADD
               HL,BC
;; LD-BLK-4
L0956: LD
               Α,Η
       OR
               L
       JR
               NZ,L095D
                             ; forward to LD-BLK-5
                            ; sv HD_0D
       LD
               HL,($5CE9)
;; LD-BLK-5
L095D: LD
               A,($5CE6)
                              ; sv HD_00
       AND
               Α
       JR
               NZ,<u>L0966</u>
                              ; forward to LD-NO-PGM
       LD
               HL,($5C53)
                            ; sv PROG
;; LD-NO-PGM
L0966: CALL
                             ; routine LV-ANY
               L0A60
       JR
               L098C
                             ; forward to TST-MR-M
; ---
;; MERGE-BLK
L096B: LD
               A,($5CEE)
                             ; sv HD_11_hi
       AND
               $C0
               NZ,<u>L0977</u>
       JR
                             ; forward to NO-AUTOST
       CALL
               L17B7
                          ; routine RCL-T-CH
       RST
               20H
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $14
                              ; MERGE error
```

```
; ---
;; NO-AUTOST
L0977: LD
              BC,($5CE7) ; sv HD_0B
       PUSH
              BC
       INC
              BC
                            ; CALBAS
       RST
              10H
       DEFW
              $0030
                            ; main BC-SPACES
       LD
              (HL),$80
       EX
              DE,HL
       P0P
              DE
              HL
       PUSH
       CALL
              L0A60
                           ; routine LV-ANY
       POP
              HL
       RST 10H
                           ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $08CE
                            ; main ME-CTRLX
; ---
;; TST-MR-M
L098C: LD
              A,(IX+$04) ; channel letter
       CP
              $CD
                            ; 'M' + $80 ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0998</u>
                            ; forward to TST-MR-N
                         ; routine CLOSE-M2
; forward to MERGE-END
       CALL <u>L138E</u>
              L09A4
       JR
; ---
;; TST-MR-N
L0998: BIT
            3,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
            Z,<u>L09A4</u>
       JR
                            ; forward to MERGE-END
       CALL <u>LØFAE</u>
                            ; routine SEND-NEOF
       CALL
              L17B7
                            ; routine RCL-T-CH
;; MERGE-END
L09A4: JP L05C1
                        ; jump to END1
; ---
;; LD-PR-AR
              DE,($5CE7) ; sv HD_0B
HL,($5CE1) ; sv L_STR2
L09A7: LD
       LD
       PUSH
              HL
       LD
              Α,Η
       OR
              L
       JR
              NZ, \underline{L09B9} ; forward to LD-PROG
       INC
              DE
       INC
              DE
              DE
       INC
       EX
              DE,HL
       JR
              L09C2
                            ; forward to TST-SPACE
```

```
; ---
;; LD
LØ9B9
```

```
;; LD-PROG
L09B9: LD
                HL,($5CDF)
                                ; sv D_STR2 (+1) length of data
        ΕX
                DE,HL
        SCF
        SBC
                HL,DE
        JR
                C,<u>L09CB</u>
                                ; forward to TST-TYPE
;; TST-SPACE
L09C2: LD
                DE,$0005
        ADD
                HL,DE
        LD
                B,H
        LD
                C,L
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $1F05
                                ; main TEST-ROOM
   Note. that before the above call, interrupts are disabled and the motor
    of the microdrive is running. If there should be insufficient room,
    then the processor stops at the HALT instruction at address $1303
    (MAIN-4), in the main ROM, while trying to output the "Out of Memory"
    report. This could be corrected by replacing the above 3 bytes to a
    call to a 6-byte subroutine which carries out the same instructions
    between an EI/DI pair. In the production of the "Out of Memory" report
    this ROM will be paged again by the instruction fetch at 0008. The
    motors are stopped at START-4 and then Control will then pass to the
    other ROM to execute the "LD A,(HL)", then back to this ROM to eliminate
    the "OK" message before a final switch to the Main ROM for the actual
   message text.
;; TST-TYPE
L09CB: POP
                HI
        LD
                A,($5CE6); sv HD_00
        AND
        JR
                                ; forward to SET-PROG
                Z,<u>L0A19</u>
        LD
                Α,Η
        OR
        JR
                Z,L09F7
                               : forward to CRT-NEW
        LD
                                ; channel letter
                A,(IX+$04)
        CP
                $CD
                                ; is character an inverted "M" ?
        JR
                NZ,L09E2
                                ; forward to T-LD-NET
        LD
                HL,($5CE4)
                                ; sv D STR2
        JR
                L09EC
                                ; forward to RCLM-OLD
; ---
;; T-LD-NET
L09E2: BIT
                3,(IY+$7C)
                                ; sv FLAGS_3
        JR
                Z,L09EC
                                ; forward to RCLM-OLD
        LD
                DE, $0114
        ADD
                HL, DE
```

```
;; RCLM-OLD
L09EC: DEC
                HL
        LD
                B, (HL)
        DEC
                HL
                C, (HL)
        LD
        DEC
                HL
        INC
                BC
                BC
        INC
        INC
                BC
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $19E8
                                ; main RECLAIM-2
;; CRT-NEW
L09F7: LD
                HL,($5C59)
                              ; sv E_LINE
        DEC
                HL
        LD
                BC,($5CE7)
                               ; sv HD_0B
        PUSH
                BC
        INC
                BC
                BC
        INC
        INC
                BC
                            ; sv D_STR2
        LD
                A,($5CE3)
        PUSH
                ΑF
        RST
                10H
                               ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $1655
                               ; main MAKE-ROOM
        INC
                HL
        POP
                ΑF
        LD
                (HL),A
        POP
                DE
        INC
                HL
        LD
                (HL), E
        INC
                HL
        LD
                (HL),D
        INC
                HL
;; END-LD-PR
L0A13: CALL
                L0A60
                             ; routine LV-ANY
        JΡ
                L098C
                               ; jump to TST-MR-M
; ---
;; SET-PROG
                           ; sv FLAGS_3
L0A19: RES
                1,(IY+$7C)
        LD
                DE,($5C53)
                              ; sv PROG
        LD
                HL,($5C59)
                                ; sv E_LINE
        DEC
                HL
        RST
                10H
                               ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $19E5
                               ; main RECLAIM-1
        LD
                BC,($5CE7)
                               ; sv HD_0B
        LD
                HL,($5C53)
                              ; sv PROG
        RST
                10H
                               ; CALBAS
                $1655
        DEFW
                                ; main MAKE-ROOM
        INC
                HL
        LD
                BC,($5CEB)
                               ; sv HD_0F
        ADD
                HL,BC
        LD
                ($5C4B),HL
                               ; sv VARS
        LD
                A,($5CEE)
                                ; sv HD_11_hi
        LD
                H,A
        AND
                $C0
```

```
JR
               NZ,<u>L0A52</u>
                              ; forward to NO-AUTO
       SET
               1,(IY+$7C)
                             ; sv FLAGS_3
               A,($5CED)
       LD
                              ; sv HD_11
       LD
               L,A
       LD
               ($5C42),HL
                             ; sv NEWPPC
       LD
               (IY+$0A),$00
                              ; sv NSPPC
;; NO-AUTO
L0A52: LD
               HL,($5C53)
                             ; sv PROG
       LD
               DE,($5CE7)
                              ; sv HD_0B
       DEC
               HL
       LD
               ($5C57),HL
                             ; sv DATADD
       INC
               HL
       JR
               L0A13
                            ; back to END-LD-PR
 -----
; THE 'LOAD OR VERIFY' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is able to either LOAD or VERIFY a block of bytes, from any
   of the three possible binary sources, A Microdrive cartridge, the Binary
   "B" RS232 channel or the Network "N" channel.
   The block could be a program, code bytes or an array and the first
   receiving location is in HL and the length in DE.
;; LV-ANY
L0A60: LD
               A,D
                             ; test the length
       OR
               Е
                             ; for zero.
       RET
               Z
                              ; return if so.
       LD
               A,(IX+$04)
                            ; fetch channel letter
       CP
               $CD
                              ; is letter "M" + $80 ?
       JR
               NZ,<u>L0A6E</u>
                             ; forward, if not, to LV-BN to load from
                              ; the B channel or network.
; else is a temporary "M" channel so load or verify and then return.
                              ; routine LV-MCH loads or verifies a block
       CALL
               L199A
                              ; of code from microdrive.
       RET
                              ; return after called routine.
; ---
; Load or Verify from B channel or Network.
;; LV-BN
                             ; save address.
L0A6E: PUSH
               HL
       PUSH
                             ; save byte count.
                             ; test FLAGS_3 - using network ?
       BIT
               3,(IY+$7C)
                             ; forward, if not, to LV-B
       JR
               Z,LOA7D
; Load or Verify from "N" channel.
;; LV-N
L0A76: CALL
               LØDAF
                             ; routine NCHAN-IN
       JR
               NC, L0A76
                             ; back to LV-N
```

```
JR
               L0A82
                              ; forward to LV-BN-E
; ---
; Load or Verify from "B" channel.
;; LV-B
L0A7D: CALL
                              ; routine BCHAN-IN
               L0B88
       JR
               NC, LOA7D
                             ; back to LV-B
; Load or Verify "B", "N" end test.
;; LV-BN-E
L0A82: POP
               DE
                               ; restore code length.
       DEC
               DE
                               ; and decrement.
       POP
               HL
                               ; restore load address.
       BIT
               7,(IY+$7C)
                             ; test FLAGS_3 - verify operation.
       JR
               NZ,<u>LØA8E</u>
                               ; forward, if so missing load, to VR-BN
       LD
                               ; load the byte into memory.
               (HL),A
                               ; forward to LVBN-END
       JR
               L0A93
; ---
; Verify "B" or "N" bytes.
;; VR-BN
L0A8E: CP
               (HL)
                               ; compare the received byte with the byte in
                               ; memory.
       JR
               Z,<u>L0A93</u>
                               ; forward, with match, to LVBN-END.
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
               20H
       DEFB
               $15
                               ; 'Verification has failed'
; ---
; Load or Verify "B", "N" end.
;; LVBN-END
L0A93: INC
               HL
                              ; increment the address.
       LD
               A,E
                               ; test the byte
       OR
               D
                               ; counter for zero.
       JR
               NZ,<u>L0A6E</u>
                               ; back, if not, to LV-BN
       RET
                               ; return.
; -----
; THE 'LOAD "RUN" PROGRAM' ROUTINE
 -----
;; LOAD-RUN
L0A99: LD
               BC,$0001
                               ; set drive to one.
       LD
               ($5CD6),BC
                              ; update D_STR1 drive number.
               BC,$0003
       LD
                              ; length of "run" is three.
```

```
LD
              BC, LOACA
                            ; addr: NAME-RUN (below)
                            ; update A_STR1 - address of filename.
       LD
              ($5CDC),BC
       SET
              4,(IY+$7C)
                            ; update FLAGS_3 signal a LOAD operation.
                            ; routine PROG sets up the first seven header
       CALL
              L0753
                            ; bytes for a program.
       LD
              HL,$5CE6
                            ; set start to HD_00
                            ; set destination to D_STR2
       LD
              DE,$5CDE
                            ; nine bytes are copied.
       LD
              BC,$0009
                            ; Note. should be seven but is mostly harmless.
       LDIR
                            ; block copy.
       SET
              7,(IY+$0A)
                        ; update Main NSPPC - signal no jump to be made.
       CALL
                            ; routine F-M-HEAD loads the header type
              L1971
                            ; record for the 'run' file and populates
                            ; the nine locations HD_00 to HD_11.
       JΡ
              L08F6
                            ; jump back to TEST-TYPE to test that type is
                            ; 'program' and load the rest.
; ---
;; NAME-RUN
L0ACA: DEFM
             "run"
                            ; the filename "run"
: *************
; ** THE RS232 ROUTINES **
: ************
: -----
; THE 'SET "BAUD" SYSTEM VARIABLE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; SET-BAUD
LØACD: LD
              BC,($5CD6)
                         ; sv D_STR1 drive number
              HL,L0AF3
                            ; RS-CONSTS
       LD
;; NXT-ENTRY
L0AD4: LD
              E,(HL)
       INC
              HL
       LD
              D, (HL)
       INC
              HL
       EX
              DE, HL
       LD
              А,Н
       CP
              $4B
                           ; forward to END-SET
       JR
              NC, LOAE8
       AND
              Α
       SBC
              HL,BC
              NC, LOAE8
                            ; forward to END-SET
       JR
              DE, HL
       ΕX
```

; update N\_STR1 length of filename.

LD

(\$5CDA),BC

```
INC
              HL
       JR
              L0AD4
                           ; loop back to NXT-ENTRY
; ---
;; END-SET
L0AE8: EX
              DE,HL
      LD
             E,(HL)
       INC
             HL
       LD
              D,(HL)
       LD
              ($5CC3),DE ; sv BAUD
       JΡ
              L05C1
                           ; jump to END1
; THE 'RS232 TIMING CONSTANTS' ROUTINE
 -----
;; RS-CONSTS
L0AF3: DEFW
              $0032
      DEFW
              $0A82
      DEFW
              $006E
       DEFW
              $04C5
      DEFW
              $012C
       DEFW
              $01BE
       DEFW
              $0258
       DEFW
              $00DE
       DEFW
              $04B0
       DEFW
              $006E
       DEFW
              $0960
       DEFW
              $0036
       DEFW
              $12C0
       DEFW
              $001A
       DEFW
              $2580
       DEFW
              $000C
       DEFW
              $4B00
       DEFW
              $0005
; ------
; THE 'OPEN RS232 CHANNEL IN CHANS AREA' ROUTINE
 ______
;; OP-RS-CH
L0B17: LD
              HL,($5C53)
                         ; use system variable PROG to address the
                            ; location following the Channels area.
       DEC
              HL
                            ; step back to the end-marker.
       LD
              BC,$000B
                           ; eleven bytes of room required.
       PUSH
              BC
                           ; save bytes
                           ; CALBAS
       RST
              10H
       DEFW
              $1655
                            ; main routine MAKE-ROOM opens up the space.
                            ; register HL points to location before room.
       POP
                            ; bring back the eleven bytes.
              BC
       PUSH
              DE
                            ; save DE briefly
```

INC

HL

```
; routine REST-N-AD adjusts the dynamic memory
       CALL
               L1A82
                            ; pointers to filenames in D_STR1 and D_STR2.
       POP
               DE
                             ; restore DE.
               HL, \underline{L0B76} - 1 ; last byte of T-Channel info.
       LD
                              ; eleven bytes to copy.
       LD
               BC,$000B
                              ; block copy downwards.
       LDDR
       INC
               DE
                            ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
       LD
               A,($5CD9)
       CP
               $42
                              ; is it "B" ?
       RET
               NZ
                             ; return as must be "T".
; but if this is to be a binary channel then overwrite the letter and the output
; and input routines.
       PUSH
               DE
       LD
               HL,$0004
              HL,DE
       ADD
       LD
                            ; 'B'
               (HL),$42
       INC
               HL
       LD
               DE,<u>L0D07</u>
                        ; address B-CHAN-OUT
       LD
               (HL),E
       INC
               HL
       LD
               (HL),D
       INC
               HL
       LD
               DE, <u>LOB7C</u>; address B-INPUT
       LD
               (HL),E
       INC
               HL
       LD
               (HL),D
       POP
               DE
       RET
                             ; return.
; THE 'ATTACH CHANNEL TO A STREAM' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OP-RSCHAN
              <u>L0B17</u> ; routine OP-RS-CH
L0B4E: CALL
;; OP-STREAM
L0B51: LD
               HL,($5C4F); sv CHANS
       DEC
               HL
       EX
               DE, HL
       AND
               HL,DE
       SBC
       ΕX
               DE, HL
              HL,$5C16 ; sv STRMS_00
A,($5CD8) ; sv D_STR1
       LD
       LD
       RLCA
       LD
               C,A
               B,$00
       LD
```

```
LD
            (HL),E
      INC
            HL
      LD
            (HL),D
      JΡ
                       ; jump to END1
            L05C1
; ------
; THE '"T" CHANNEL DATA'
; -----
; the eleven-byte "T" CHANNEL descriptor.
;; TCHAN-DAT
L0B6B: DEFW
            $0008
                       ; main ERROR-1
                       ; main ERROR-1
            $0008
     DEFW
                       ; character "T"
          $54
      DEFB
                       ; TCHAN-OUT
      DEFW <u>L0C3A</u>
      DEFW
            L0B76
                        ; T-INPUT
      DEFW
            $000B
                       ; channel length - 11 bytes.
; ------
; THE '"T" CHANNEL INPUT' ROUTINE
; ------
;; T-INPUT
L0B76: LD
          HL,<u>L0B82</u> ; address of routine TCHAN-IN
      JΡ
            LØD5A
                        ; jump to CALL-INP
; -----
; THE '"B" CHANNEL INPUT' ROUTINE
 -----
;; B-INPUT
L0B7C: LD
            HL,<u>L0B88</u>
                   ; address of routine BCHAN-IN
      JΡ
            L0D5A
                        ; jump to CALL-INP
;
; THE '"T" CHANNEL INPUT SERVICE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; TCHAN-IN
L0B82: CALL
            L0B88
                       ; routine BCHAN-IN
      RES
           7,A
      RET
; THE '"B" CHANNEL INPUT SERVICE' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $1D)
;; BCHAN-IN
L0B88: LD
            HL,$5CC7
                      ; sv SER_FL
      LD
            A,(HL)
      AND
      JR
            Z,<u>L0B95</u>
                        ; forward to REC-BYTE
```

ADD

HL,BC

```
LD
              (HL),$00
       INC
               HL
               A,(HL)
       LD
       SCF
       RET
                              ; Return.
; ---
;; REC-BYTE
L0B95: CALL
              <u>L163E</u> ; routine TEST-BRK
       DΙ
                             ; Disable Interrupts
       LD
              A,($5CC6)
                            ; sv IOBORD
       OUT
               ($FE),A
               DE,($5CC3)
       LD
                              ; sv BAUD
                             ; 800d.
       LD
               HL,$0320
               B,D
       LD
       LD
               C,E
       SRL
               В
       RR
               C
              A,$FE
       LD
       OUT
              ($EF),A
;; READ-RS
LØBAF: IN
               A,($F7)
                            ; bit 7 is input serial data (txdata)
       RLCA
       JR
               NC, <u>LOBC3</u>
                              ; forward to TST-AGAIN
       IN
               A,($F7)
                            ;
       RLCA
                            ; forward to TST-AGAIN
       JR
               NC, LOBC3
       IN
               A,($F7)
       RLCA
       JR
                             ; forward to TST-AGAIN
               NC, LOBC3
                             ;
       IN
               A,($F7)
       RLCA
       JR
               C, LOBCF
                            ; forward to START-BIT
;; TST-AGAIN
L0BC3: DEC
               HL
       LD
               A,H
       OR
               L
       JR
               NZ, LOBAF ; back to READ-RS
       PUSH
              AF
              A,$EE
       LD
       OUT
               ($EF),A
                             ; forward to WAIT-1
       JR
               L0BEE
; ---
;; START-BIT
LØBCF: LD
               H,B
                             ; Load HL with halved BAUD value.
```

```
LD
                L,C
        LD
                B,$80
                                ; Load B with the start bit.
                                ; Reduce the counter by the time for the four
        DEC
                HL
                                ; tests.
        DEC
                HI
        DEC
                HL
                                ;
;; SERIAL-IN
L0BD6: ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; Add the BAUD value.
        NOP
                                ; (4) a timing value.
;; BD-DELAY
LØBD8: DEC
                                ; (6) Delay for 26 * BAUD
                HL
        LD
                A,H
                                ; (4)
        OR
                L
                                ; (4)
        JR
                NZ,<u>LØBD8</u>
                                ; (12) back to BD-DELAY
                                ; (7) wait
        ADD
                A,$00
        IN
                A,($F7)
                                ; Read a bit.
        RLCA
                                ; Rotate bit 7 to carry.
                                ; pick up carry in B
        RR
                                ; back , if no start bit, to SERIAL-IN
        JR
                NC, LOBD6
        LD
                A,$EE
                                ; Send CTS line low (comms data 0 also)
        OUT
                ($EF),A
                                ; send to serial port
        LD
                A,B
                                ; Transfer the received byte to A.
        CPL
                                ; Complement.
        SCF
                                ; Set Carry to signal success.
        PUSH
                                ; (*) push the success flag.
                ΑF
   The success and failure (time out) paths converge here with the HL register
   holding zero.
;; WAIT-1
LØBEE: ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; (11) transfer DE (BAUD) to HL.
;; WAIT-2
LØBEF: DEC
                HL
                                ; ( 6) delay for stop bit.
        LD
                A,L
                                ; (4)
        OR
                Н
                                ; (4)
        JR
                                ; (12/7) back to WAIT-2
                NZ,LOBEF
    Register HL is now zero again.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; HL = 0 + BAUD
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; HL = 2 * BAUD
                HL,DE
                                ; HL = 3 * BAUD
        ADD
   The device at the other end of the cable (not a Spectrum) may send a
    second byte even though CTS (Clear To Send) is low.
;; T-FURTHER
LØBF7: DEC
                HL
                                ; Decrement counter.
        LD
                A,L
                                ; Test for
        OR
                Η
                                ; zero.
        JR
                Z,<u>L0C34</u>
                                ; forward, if no second byte, to END-RS-IN
```

```
A,($F7)
        IN
                              ; Read TXdata.
                               ; test the bit read.
       RLCA
        JR
               NC, LOBF7
                               ; back, if none, to T-FURTHER
   As with first byte, TXdata must be high four four tests.
        IN
               A,($F7)
       RLCA
        JR
               NC, LOBF7
                                ; back to T-FURTHER
               A,($F7)
        ΙN
        RLCA
               NC, LOBF7
                               ; back to T-FURTHER
        JR
        IN
               A,($F7)
                               ;
       RLCA
        JR
               NC, LOBF7
                               ; back to T-FURTHER
   A second byte is on its way and is received exactly as before.
        LD
               H,D
       LD
               L,E
        SRL
               Н
       RR
               L
       LD
               B.$80
       DEC
               HL
       DEC
               HL
       DEC
               HL
;; SER-IN-2
L0C1B: ADD
               HL, DE
       NOP
                                ; timing.
;; BD-DELAY2
L0C1D: DEC
               HL
       LD
               A,H
       OR
               L
       JR
                               ; back to BD-DELAY2
               NZ,<u>L0C1D</u>
       ADD
               A,$00
       ΙN
               A,($F7)
       RLCA
       RR
               В
        JR
               NC, LOC1B
                                ; back to SER-IN-2
; The start bit has been pushed out and B contains the second received byte.
       LD
                                ; Address the SER_FL System Variable.
               HL,$5CC7
                (HL),$01
        LD
                               ; Signal there is a byte in the next location.
        INC
                               ; Address that location.
               HL
               A,B
       LD
                              ; Transfer the byte to A.
       CPL
                               ; Complement
                                ; and insert in the second byte of serial flag.
       LD
                (HL),A
;; END-RS-IN
L0C34: CALL
               L0D4D
                              ; routine BORD-REST
```

```
POP
               ΑF
                               ; ( either 0 and NC or the first received byte
                                  and the carry flag set )
                               ; Enable Interrupts
       ΕI
       RET
                               ; Return.
 -----
 THE '"T" CHANNEL OUTPUT' ROUTINE
 -----
   The text channel output routine is able to list programs and, when
   printing, takes correct action with TAB values etc.
;; TCHAN-OUT
L0C3A: CP
               $A5
                              ; 'RND' - first token
                              ; forward, if less, to NOT-TOKEN
       JR
               C, L0C44
       SUB
               $A5
                              ; reduce to range $00-5A
       RST
               10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0C10
                              ; main PO-TOKENS
       RET
                               ; return.
; ---
;; NOT-TOKEN
L0C44: LD
               HL.$5C3B
                             ; Address the FLAGS System Variable.
                              ; update FLAGS - allow for leading space.
       RES
               0,(HL)
       CP
               $20
                             ; compare to space
       JR
               NZ,<u>L0C4F</u>
                              ; forward, if not, to NOT-LEAD
                              ; update FLAGS - signal suppress leading space.
       SET
               0,(HL)
;; NOT-LEAD
L0C4F: CP
               $7F
                              ; compare to copyright symbol. (DEL in ASCII)
       JR
               C,<u>L0C55</u>
                              ; forward, if less, to NOT-GRAPH
       LD
               A,$3F
                              ; output CHR$(127) and graphics as '?'
;; NOT-GRAPH
L0C55: CP
               $20
                              ; compare against space.
       JR
               C,<u>L0C70</u>
                              ; forward to CTRL-CD
       PUSH
                              ; Preserve character.
               ΑF
       INC
               (IY+$76)
                             ; Increment width
                                                        NMI_ADD_lo
       LD
                              ; Load A with limit from NMI_ADD_hi
               A,($5CB1)
       CP
               (IY+$76)
                               ; Compare to width
                                                        NMI_ADD_lo
       JR
               NC,L0C6C
                              ; forward, if less or equal, to EMIT-CH
       CALL
               L0C74
                              ; routine TAB-SETZ emits CR/LF.
       LD
               (IY+$76),$01
                             ; Set width to one
                                                      NMI_ADD_lo
;; EMIT-CH
L0C6C: POP
                              ; Restore the unprinted character.
       JΡ
               L0D07
                              ; jump to BCHAN-OUT
```

```
; ---
;; CTRL-CD
                $0D
L0C70: CP
                                ; carriage return ?
        JR
                NZ,L0C82
                                 ; forward to NOT-CR
;; TAB-SETZ
L0C74: LD
                (IY+$76),$00
                               ; sv NMI_ADD_lo
        LD
                A,$0D
                                 ; output a CR carriage return.
        CALL
                L0D07
                                 ; routine BCHAN-OUT
        LD
                A,$0A
                                 ; output a LF line feed.
        JΡ
                <u>L0D07</u>
                                 ; jump to BCHAN-OUT
; ---
;; NOT-CR
L0C82: CP
                $06
        JR
                NZ,<u>L0CA5</u>
                                 ; forward to NOT-CMM
        LD
                BC,($5CB0)
                                 ; sv NMI_ADD
        LD
                E,$00
;; SPC-COUNT
L0C8C: INC
                Ε
        INC
        LD
                A,C
        CP
                В
        JR
                Z,<u>L0C9A</u>
                             ; forward to CMM-LP2
;; CMM-LOOP
L0C92: SUB
                $08
        JR
                Z,<u>L0C9A</u>
                                ; forward to CMM-LP2
        JR
                NC, <u>L0C92</u>
                                 ; back to CMM-LOOP
                                 ; back to SPC-COUNT
        JR
                L0C8C
;; CMM-LP2
L0C9A: PUSH
                DE
        LD
                A,$20
        CALL
                L0C3A
                                 ; routine TCHAN-OUT
        POP
                DE
        DEC
                Ε
        RET
                Ζ
        JR
                <u>L0C9A</u>
                                 ; back to CMM-LP2
; ---
;; NOT-CMM
L0CA5: CP
                $16
                                 ; forward to TAB-PROC
        JR
                Z,<u>L0CB5</u>
        \mathsf{CP}
                $17
        JR
                Z,<u>L0CB5</u>
                                 ; forward to TAB-PROC
```

```
CP
                $10
        RET
                C
        LD
                DE,$0CD0
                L0CB8
                                ; forward to STORE-COD
        JR
; ---
;; TAB-PROC
L0CB5: LD
                DE, LOCC8
                               ; addr: TAB-SERV
;; STORE-COD
L0CB8: LD
                ($5C0E),A
                                ; sv TVDATA
;; ALTER-OUT
L0CBB: LD
                HL,($5C51)
                                ; sv CURCHL
        PUSH
                DE
                DE,$0005
        LD
        ADD
                HL,DE
        POP
                DE
        LD
                (HL),E
        INC
                HL
        LD
                (HL),D
        RET
; ---
;; TAB-SERV
                              ; addr: TAB-SERV2
L0CC8: LD
                DE,<u>L0CD0</u>
        LD
                ($5C0F),A
                                ; sv TVDATA
        JR
                L0CBB
                                ; back to ALTER-OUT
; ---
;; TAB-SERV2
                              ; addr: TCHAN-OUT
L0CD0: LD
                DE, LOC3A
        CALL
                L0CBB
                                ; routine ALTER-OUT
        LD
                D,A
                                ; sv TVDATA
        LD
                A,($5C0E)
                                ; AT control code ?
        \mathsf{CP}
                $16
        JR
                Z,<u>L0CE6</u>
                                ; forward to TST-WIDTH
        CP
                $17
                                ; TAB control code ?
        CCF
        RET
                NΖ
        LD
                A,($5C0F)
                                ; sv TVDATA
        LD
                D,A
;; TST-WIDTH
L0CE6: LD
                A,($5CB1)
                                ; sv NMI_ADD
        CP
        JR
                Z,<u>L0CEE</u>
                                ; forward to TAB-MOD
        JR
                NC, LOCF4
                                ; forward to TABZERO
;; TAB-MOD
```

L0CEE: LD

B,A

```
LD
               A,D
       SUB
       LD
               D,A
       JR
               L0CE6
                            ; back to TST-WIDTH
; ---
;; TABZERO
L0CF4: LD
               A,D
       OR
       JΡ
               Z,<u>L0C74</u>
                         ; jump to TAB-SETZ
;; TABLOOP
L0CF9: LD
               A,($5CB0)
                          ; sv NMI_ADD_lo
       CP
       RET
               Z
       PUSH
               DE
       LD
              A,$20
               <u>L0C3A</u>
                             ; routine TCHAN-OUT
       CALL
       POP
               DE
       JR
               L0CF9
                            ; back to TABLOOP
; -----
: THE '"B" CHANNEL OUTPUT' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $1E)
   The bits of a byte are sent inverted. They are fixed in length and heralded
   by a start bit and followed by two stop bits.
;; BCHAN-OUT
L0D07: LD
               B,$0B
                             ; Set bit count to eleven - 1 + 8 + 2.
       CPL
                              ; Invert the bits of the character.
       LD
               C,A
                              ; Copy the character to C.
                            ; Load A from System Variable IOBORD
       LD
               A,($5CC6)
       OUT
                             ; Change the border colour.
              ($FE),A
       LD
               A,$EF
                             ; Set to %11101111
       OUT
                             ; Make CTS (Clear to Send) low.
               ($EF),A
       CPL
                              ; reset bit 0 (other bits of no importance)
       OUT
               ($F7),A
                              ; Make RXdata low. %00010000
       LD
               HL,($5CC3)
                              ; Fetch value from BAUD System Variable.
                              ; Copy BAUD value to DE for count.
       LD
               D,H
               E,L
       LD
;; BD-DEL-1
L0D1C: DEC
                             ; ( 6) Wait 26 * BAUD cycles
               DE
       LD
               A.D
                              ; (4)
       OR
               Е
                             ; (4)
                              ; (12) back to BD-DEL-1
       JR
               NZ,<u>LØD1C</u>
;; TEST-DTR
L0D21: CALL
                             ; routine TEST-BRK allows user to stop.
               L163E
       ΙN
               A,($EF)
                             ; Read the communication port.
```

```
; isolate DTR (Data Terminal Ready) bit.
                            ; back, until DTR found high, to TEST-DTR
       JR
              Z,<u>L0D21</u>
       SCF
                             ; Set carry flag as the start bit.
                             ; Disable Interrupts.
       DΙ
;; SER-OUT-L
L0D2C: ADC
                           ; Set bit 0
                                                 76543210 <- C
              A,$00
              ($F7),A
       OUT
                            ; Send RXdata the start bit.
       LD
              D,H
                             ; Transfer the BAUD value to DE for count.
       LD
              E,L
;; BD-DEL-2
                            ; ( 6) Wait for 26 * BAUD
L0D32: DEC
              DE
              A,D
       LD
                            ; (4)
       OR
              Е
                            ; (4)
              NZ,<u>L0D32</u>
       JR
                          ; (12) back to BD-DEL-2
       DEC
              DE
                           ; (6)
                            ; ( 4) clear rxdata bit
       XOR
              Α
                                   shift a bit of output byte to carry.
       SRL
              C
                           ;
                             ; back for 11 bits to SER-OUT-L
       DJNZ
              L0D2C
   Note the last two bits will have been sent reset as C is exhausted.
       ΕI
                             ; Enable Interrupts.
       LD
              A,$01
                           ; Set RXdata
              C,$EF ; prepare port address.
       LD
                           ; prepare value %11101110
       LD
              B,$EE
       OUT
              ($F7),A
                           ; Send RXdata high.
                           ; Send CTS and comms data low - switch off RS232
       OUT
              (C),B
;; BD-DEL-3
L0D48: DEC
              HL
                           ; ( 6) The final 26 * BAUD delay
              A,L
H
       LD
                           ; (4)
       OR
                            ; (4)
              NZ,<u>L0D48</u> ; (12) back to BD-DEL-3
       JR
; ------
; THE 'BORDER COLOUR RESTORE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; BORD-REST
L0D4D: PUSH
              AF ; Preserve the accumulator value throughout.
       LD
              A,($5C48)
                           ; Fetch System Variable BORDCR
                            ; Mask off the paper bits.
       AND
                             ; Rotate to the range 0 - 7
       RRCA
       RRCA
       RRCA
              ($FE),A ; Change the border colour.
       OUT
       POP
              ΑF
                           ; Restore accumulator and flags.
```

AND

\$08

RET ; Return.

; ---

```
-----
 THE 'CALL-INP' ROUTINE
  -----
    If the extended streams e.g. #7 are being used for input then this ROM
   will be paged in as a result of the $0008 address in the normal INPUT
    channel position. Since 'INPUT #7' or 'INKEYS #7' could have been used
    it is the purpose of this routine to determine which has been used.
   Note also that 'MOVE #7 TO #2' could also invoke this routine and that MOVE
    operations are further differentiated in the INKEY$ branch.
;; CALL-INP
L0D5A: RES
               3,(IY+$02)
                               ; update TV_FLAG - The mode is to be considered
                                ; unchanged.
                                ; Note. this should have been done by the Main
                                ; ROM before entering the EDITOR.
       PUSH
               HL
                                ; (*) Preserve HL the address of the actual
                                ; service routine - either NCHAN_IN, MCHAN_IN,
                                ; BCHAN_IN ot T_CHAN_IN.
        LD
               HL,($5C3D)
                               ; Fetch address of Error Stack Pointer ERR_SP
        LD
               E,(HL)
                               : Extract the address of the error handler
                               ; If INPUT is being used this will be
        TNC
       LD
               D,(HL)
                               ; address $107F in the Main ROM.
       AND
                               ; Prepare to subtract.
        LD
               HL,$107F
                               ; address of ED-ERROR in the Main ROM
        SBC
               HL,DE
                               ; subtract from test value.
                               ; forward if not in EDITOR to INKEY$
        JR
               NZ,<u>L0D98</u>
    continue to handle INPUT from a stream.
       POP
               HL
                                ; (*) POP service routine to HL e.g. NCHAN_IN
        LD
               SP.($5C3D)
                               ; set Stack Pointer from System Variable ERR_SP
        POP
               DE
                                ; discard the known ED-ERROR address $107F.
       POP
               DF
                                ; POP the next value in hierarchy - MAIN-4
                               ; (usually).
       LD
               ($5C3D), DE
                               ; and set the system variable ERR_SP
;; IN-AGAIN.
L0D78: PUSH
               HL
                                ; Push the address of the service routine
                                ; e.g. NCHAN_IN on the machine stack.
        LD
                               ; addr: IN-AG-RET (below)
               DE,LOD7E
       PUSH
                                ; push this address
               DE
        JΡ
                (HL)
                               ; jump to the service routine either MCHAN_IN,
                                ; NCHAN_IN, BCHAN_IN or TCHAN_IN and then return
                                ; to the next address IN-AG-RET.
```

```
;; IN-AG-RET
L0D7E
               C,<u>L0D8A</u>
                               ; forward with acceptable codes to ACC-CODE
       JR
        JR
               Z,L0D87
                                ; forward with time-out to NO-READ
   Otherwise Iris has closed her channel or the microdrive file was exhausted.
;; OREPORT-8
L0D82: LD
                (IY+$00),$07 ; set ERR_NR to '8 End of file'
       RST
                                ; Error Main ROM.
                28H
; ---
;; NO-READ
L0D87: POP
                                ; Retrieve the address of teh service routine
               HL
                                ; and try again as always for INPUT.
       JR
               L0D78
                                ; back to IN-AGAIN.
; ---
;; ACC-CODE
LØD8A: CP
                $0D
                                ; Is the acceptable code ENTER?
                                ; forward, if so, to END-INPUT
        JR
                Z,<u>L0D94</u>
       RST
               10H
                               : CALBAS - Call the Base ROM.
       DEFW
                $0F85
                                ; main ADD-CHRX
                                ; A special entry point within ADD-CHAR to add
                                ; the character to WORKSPACE.
       POP
                                ; Retrieve the address of the saved service
               HL
                                ; routine.
        JR
                                ; back for another character to IN-AGAIN.
               L0D78
; ---
;; END-INPUT
L0D94: POP
               HL
                               ; Discard the service routine.
        JΡ
               L0700
                                ; jump to UNPAGE
; -----
: THE 'INKEY$' BRANCH
 -----
;; INKEY$
L0D98: POP
                                ; (*) POP service routine to HL e.g. NCHAN_IN
               HL
       LD
               DE,L0D9E
                                ; ret addr. INK-RET (below)
       PUSH
                                ; push this address for the return address.
               DE
        JΡ
                (HL)
                                ; jump to the service routine either MCHAN_IN,
                                ; NCHAN_IN, BCHAN_IN or TCHAN_IN and then return
                                ; to the next address IN-AG-RET.
; ---
;; INK-RET
L0D9E
                                ; Return with acceptable character.
       RET
               C
               Ζ
       RET
                                ; Return with no character.
```

```
4, (IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
      BIT
                                                MOVE?
                          ; back to OREPORT-8
      JR
             Z,<u>L0D82</u>
             $01
      OR
      RET
                          ; return with zero and carry reset.
; ** THE NETWORK ROUTINES **
; -----
; THE '"N" CHANNEL INPUT' ROUTINE
;; N-INPUT
         HL,<u>L0DAF</u> ; Address: NCHAN-IN
L0DA9: LD
      JΡ
            L0D5A
                         ; jump to CALL-INP
;
; THE '"N" CHANNEL INPUT SERVICE' ROUTINE
;; NCHAN-IN
          IX,($5C51) ; sv CURCHL
A,(IX+$10) ; NCOBL
L0DAF: LD
      LD
      AND
      JR
             Z,<u>LODBB</u> ; forward to TEST-BUFF
      RST
             20H
                         ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
             $0D
                          ; Reading a 'write' file
; ---
;; TEST-BUFF
             A,(IX+$14) ; NCIBL
LØDBB: LD
      AND
             Α
      JR
             Z,<u>LØDD5</u>
                     ; forward to TST-N-EOF
             E,(IX+$13); NCCUR
      LD
      DEC
             Α
      SUB
      JR
             C,<u>LØDD5</u>
                        ; forward to TST-N-EOF
      LD
             D,$00
      INC
            (IX+$13),E ; NCCUR
      LD
      ADD
             IX,DE
      LD
             A,(IX+$14);
      SCF
      RET
; ---
;; TST-N-EOF
L0DD5: LD
             A,(IX+$0F) ; NCTYPE
```

```
AND
                       ; forward to GET-N-BUF
        JR
               Z,<u>LØDDC</u>
       RET
; ---
;; GET-N-BUF
LØDDC: LD
               A,($5CC6); sv IOBORD
       OUT
               ($FE),A
       DΙ
;; TRY-AGAIN
L0DE2: CALL
               <u>L0FD3</u>
                             ; routine WT-SC-E
       JR
               NC, LODFC
                             ; forward to TIME-OUT
                              ; routine GET-NBLK
       CALL
               L0EB5
       JR
               NZ,<u>LØDFC</u>
                             ; forward to TIME-OUT
       ΕI
                             ; routine BORD-REST
       CALL
               <u>L0D4D</u>
               (IX+$13),$00 ; NCCUR
       LD
       LD
               A,($5CD2); sv NTTYPE
       LD
               (IX+$0F),A
                             ; NCTYPE
       JR
                              ; back to TEST-BUFF
               L0DBB
; ---
;; TIME-OUT
                             ; NCIRIS
LØDFC: LD
               A,(IX+$0B)
       AND
                             ; back to TRY-AGAIN
       JR
               Z,<u>L0DE2</u>
       ΕI
                               ; routine BORD-REST
       CALL
               L0D4D
       AND
               $00
       RET
; THE '"N" CHANNEL OUTPUT' ROUTINE
;; NCHAN-OUT
L0E09: LD
               IX,($5C51) ; sv CURCHL
       LD
               B,A
       LD
               A,(IX+$14) ; NCIBL
       AND
       LD
               A,B
                             ; forward to TEST-OUT
       JR
               Z,<u>L0E17</u>
       RST
               20H
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $0C
                              ; Writing to a 'read' file
;; TEST-OUT
L0E17: LD
               E, (IX+$10) ; NCOBL
```

```
INC
             NZ,<u>L0E25</u> ; forward to ST-BF-LEN
      JR
      PUSH
           AF
            Α
      XOR
                       ; routine S-PACK-1
      CALL <u>L0E48</u>
      POP
           AF
           E,$01
      LD
;; ST-BF-LEN
      LD (IX+$10),E ; NCOBL
LD D,$00 ;
ADD IX,DE ;
L0E25: LD
      LD (IX+$14),A ; NCIBL
      RET
; ------
; THE 'OUT-BLK-N' ROUTINE
; -----
;; OUT-BLK-N
L0E30: CALL \frac{L1082}{LD} ; routine OUTPAK LD A,(IX+$0B) ; NCIRIS
      AND A
      RET
           Z
      LD HL,$5CCD ; sv NTRESP
LD (HL),$00 ;
         E,$01
      LD
      CALL <u>L104F</u>
                        ; routine INPAK
      RET
           NZ
      LD A,($5CCD) ; sv NTRESP
DEC A
      RET
; -----
; THE 'S-PACK-1' ROUTINE
; -----
;; S-PACK-1
L0E48: CALL L0E4F
                       ; routine SEND-PACK
      RET
            NZ
      JP <u>L0EAC</u>
                   ; jump to BR-DELAY
; -----
; THE 'SEND-PACK' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $30)
;; SEND-PACK
L0E4F: LD (IX+$0F),A ; NCTYPE
           B,(IX+$10)
            B,(IX+$10) ; NCOBL
A,($5CC6) ; sv IOBORD
      LD
      LD
```

```
OUT
               ($FE),A
       PUSH
               ΙX
       POP
               DE
               HL,$0015
       LD
       ADD
               HL,DE
       XOR
;; CHKS1
L0E62: ADD
               A,(HL)
       INC
               HL
       DJNZ
               L0E62
                               ; back to CHKS1
       LD
               (IX+$11),A
                              ; NCDCS
       LD
               HL,$000B
               HL,DE
       ADD
       PUSH
               HL
       LD
               B,$07
       XOR
               Α
;; CHKS2
L0E71: ADD
               A,(HL)
       INC
               HL
       DJNZ
                                ; back to CHKS2
               <u>L0E71</u>
       LD
                (HL),A
       DΙ
;; SENDSCOUT
L0E77: CALL
                            ; routine SEND-SC
               L101E
       POP
               HL
       PUSH
               HL
       LD
               E,$08
                              ; routine OUT-BLK-N
       CALL
               L0E30
       JR
                              ; back to SENDSCOUT
               NZ,<u>L0E77</u>
       PUSH
               IX
       POP
               HL
       LD
               DE,$0015
       ADD
               HL,DE
       LD
               E,(IX+$10) ; NCOBL
       LD
               A,E
       AND
               Α
        JR
               Z,<u>L0E9A</u>
                               ; forward to INC-BLKN
       LD
               B,$20
;; SP-DL-1
L0E93: DJNZ
               L0E93
                               ; back to SP-DL-1
       CALL
               L0E30
                              ; routine OUT-BLK-N
                                ; back to SENDSCOUT
        JR
               NZ,<u>L0E77</u>
;; INC-BLKN
L0E9A: INC
                (IX+$0D)
                               ; NCNUMB
        JR
               NZ,<u>L0EA2</u>
                                ; forward to SP-N-END
```

```
INC
            (IX+$0E) ; NCNUMB_hi
;; SP-N-END
L0EA2: POP
             HL
                         ; routine BORD-REST
      CALL
           <u>L0D4D</u>
      ΕI
             A,(IX+$0B) ; NCIRIS
      LD
      AND
      RET
; -----
; THE 'BR-DELAY' ROUTINE
 -----
;; BR-DELAY
L0EAC: LD DE,$1500
;; DL-L00P
L0EAF: DEC
             DE
      LD
             A,E
      OR
             D
      JR
                        ; back to DL-LOOP
             NZ,<u>LØEAF</u>
      RET
; THE 'HEADER AND DATA BLOCK RECEIVING' ROUTINE
;; GET-NBLK
L0EB5: LD
             HL,$5CCE ; sv NTDEST
      LD
             E,$08
      CALL
                         ; routine INPAK
             L104F
      RET
             ΝZ
      LD
             HL,$5CCE ; sv NTDEST
      XOR
             Α
      LD
             B,$07
;; CHKS3
L0EC4: ADD
             A,(HL)
      INC
             HL
      DJNZ
             L0EC4
                     ; back to CHKS3
      CP
             (HL)
      RET
             NZ
      LD
             A,($5CCE); sv NTDEST
      AND
      JR
             Z,<u>LØEDD</u>
                      ; forward to BRCAST
      CP
             (IX+$0C) ; NCSELF
      RET
             NZ
```

```
LD
               A,($5CCF)
                             ; sv NTSRCE
       CP
               (IX+$0B)
                               ; NCIRIS
       RET
               NZ
       JR
                              ; forward to TEST-BLKN
               L0EE2
; ---
;; BRCAST
L0EDD: LD
               A, (IX+$0B) ; NCIRIS
       OR
               Α
       RET
               ΝZ
;; TEST-BLKN
               HL,($5CD0); sv NTNUMB
L0EE2: LD
       LD
               E,(IX+$0D)
                              ; NCNUMB_lo
                          ; NCNUMB_hi
       LD
               D,(IX+$0E)
       AND
               Α
       SBC
               HL,DE
       JR
               Z,L0F02
                              ; forward to GET-NBUFF
       DEC
               HL
       LD
               A,H
       OR
               L
       RET
               ΝZ
   Note. The return status of the next routine should really be checked.
       CALL
               L0F02
                               ; routine GET-NBUFF
   Note. The DEC instruction does not affect the carry flag.
       DEC
               (IX+$0D)
                               ; NCNUMB_lo
                               ; forward, with no carry, to GETNB-END !!
       JR
               NC, LOEFF
       DEC
               (IX+$0E)
                         ; NCNUMB_hi
;; GETNB-END
LØEFF: OR
               $01
       RET
;; GET-NBUFF
L0F02: LD
               A,($5CCE)
                             ; sv NTDEST
       OR
                              ; routine SEND-RESP
       CALL
               NZ,<u>L107B</u>
       LD
               A,($5CD3)
                              ; sv NTLEN
       AND
                               ; forward to STORE-LEN
       JR
               Z,<u>L0F30</u>
       PUSH
               IX
       POP
               HL
               DE,$0015
       LD
       ADD
               HL,DE
       PUSH
               HL
       LD
               E,A
       CALL
               L104F
                              ; routine INPAK
```

```
POP
             HL
      RET
             ΝZ
             A,($5CD3) ; sv NTLEN
      LD
      LD
             B,A
      LD
             A, ($5CD4) ; sv NTDCS
;; CHKS4
L0F24: SUB
            (HL)
      INC
             HL
      DJNZ
                      ; back to CHKS4
             L0F24
      RET
             NΖ
      LD
             A,($5CCE); sv NTDEST
      AND
      CALL
             NZ,<u>L107B</u> ; routine SEND-RESP
;; STORE-LEN
L0F30: LD
            A,($5CD3)
                        ; sv NTLEN
            (IX+$14),A ; NCIBL
(IX+$0D) ; NCNUMB_lo
NZ,L0F3E ; forward to GETBF-END
      LD
      INC
      JR
      INC
          (IX+$0E) ; NCNUMB_hi
;; GETBF-END
L0F3E: CP
             Α
      RET
; -----
; THE 'OPEN "N" CHANNEL COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OPEN-N-ST
L0F40: CALL <u>L0F52</u>; routine OP-PERM-N
      JΡ
            L0B51
                         ; jump to OP-STREAM
;
; THE 'OPEN TEMPORARY "N" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $2D)
;; OP-TEMP-N
L0F46: CALL L0F52 ; routine OP-PERM-N LD IX,($5C51) ; sv CURCHL SET 7,(IX+\$04) ; channel letter
      RET
; -----
; THE 'OPEN PERMANENT "N" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 -----
```

;; OP-PERM-N

```
L0F52: LD
              HL,($5C53); sv PROG
       DEC
       LD
              BC, $0114
              BC
       PUSH
              HL
       PUSH
       PUSH
              BC
       LD
              HL,($5C65); sv STKEND
       ADD
              HL,BC
       JP
              C, LOF9E
                         ; jump to OUTMEM
              BC,$0050
       LD
       ADD
              HL,BC
       JΡ
              C,<u>L0F9E</u>
                            ; jump to OUTMEM
       SBC
              HL,SP
       JΡ
              NC, LOF9E
                       ; jump to OUTMEM
       POP
              BC
       POP
              HL
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       RST
              $1655
       DEFW
                         ; main MAKE-ROOM
       INC
              HL
       POP
              BC
       CALL
              L1A82
                           ; routine REST-N-AD
              ($5C51),HL ; sv CURCHL
       LD
       ΕX
              DE,HL
                            ; NCHAN-DAT
       LD
              HL,<u>L0FA3</u>
       LD
              BC,$000B
                             ; eleven bytes.
       LDIR
       LD
              A,($5CD6)
                            ; sv D_STR1 drive number
       LD
              (DE),A
       INC
              DE
       LD
                         ; sv NTSTAT
              A,($5CC5)
       LD
              (DE),A
       INC
              DE
       XOR
              Α
       LD
              (DE),A
       LD
              H,D
       LD
              L,E
       INC
              DE
              BC,$0106
       LD
       LDIR
       LD
              DE,($5C51); sv CURCHL
       RET
; ---
;; OUTMEM
              (IY+$00),$03 ; sv ERR_NR
L0F9E: LD
       RST
              28H
                           ; Error Main ROM
```

```
; THE '"N" CHANNEL DATA' ROUTINE
; -----
;; NCHAN_DAT
L0FA3: DEFW
                       ; main ERROR-1
             $0008
      DEFW $0008
                         ; main ERROR-1
                        ; character "N"
; NCHAN-OUT
      DEFB $4E
      DEFW <u>L0E09</u>
      DEFW <u>L0DA9</u>
                         ; N-INPUT
      DEFW
                       ; length
             $0114
; THE 'SEND EOF BLOCK TO NETWORK' ROUTINE
 -----
;; SEND-NEOF
            IX,($5C51) ; sv CURCHL
A,(IX+$10) ; NCOBL
L0FAE: LD
      LD
      AND A
      RET
          Z
          A,$01
      LD
      JΡ
           L0E48
                         ; jump to S-PACK-1
; -----
; THE 'NETWORK STATE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; NET-STATE
           A,R
L0FBC: LD
      OR $C0
LD B,A
      CALL <u>L0FC7</u>
                        ; routine CHK-REST
           C,<u>L0FBC</u>
      JR
                         ; back to NET-STATE
      RET
; ------
; THE 'CHECK-RESTING' ROUTINE
;; CHK-REST
LOFC7: CALL <u>L163E</u> ; routine TEST-BRK
;; MAKESURE
             BC
L0FCA: PUSH
      POP
             BC
      IN
             A,($F7)
      RRCA
      RET
      DJNZ
            L0FCA
                        ; back to MAKESURE
```

```
; THE 'WAIT-SCOUT' ROUTINE
 -----
;; WT-SC-E
L0FD3: CALL
              L163E
                            ; routine TEST-BRK
       LD
              HL,$01C2
;; CLAIMED
L0FD9: LD
              B,$80
                            ; routine CHK-REST
       CALL
              L0FC7
       JR
              NC, LOFED
                            ; forward to WT-SYNC
              HL
       DEC
       DEC
              HL
       LD
              A,H
       OR
       JR
              NZ,<u>L0FD9</u>; back to CLAIMED
                             ; NCIRIS
       LD
              A,(IX+$0B)
       {\sf AND}
       JR
              Z,<u>L0FD9</u>
                            ; back to CLAIMED
       RET
;; WT-SYNC
L0FED: IN
              A,($F7)
       RRCA
                            ; forward to SCOUT-END
       JR
              C,<u>L1013</u>
              A,$7F
       LD
       ΙN
              A,($FE)
       OR
              $FE
              A,($FE)
       ΙN
       RRA
              NC,<u>L163E</u> ; routine TEST-BRK
       CALL
       DEC
              HL
       LD
              А,Н
       OR
              L
                            ; back to WT-SYNC
       JR
              NZ,<u>LØFED</u>
       LD
              A,(IX+$0B) ; NCIRIS
       AND
       JR
              Z,<u>LØFED</u>
                             ; back to WT-SYNC
       RET
; THE 'BREAK INTO I/O OPERATION' ROUTINE
; -----
; Note. an obsolete duplicate.
```

RET

;; E-READ-N

```
L100A: EI
       CALL <u>L0D4D</u>
                            ; routine BORD-REST
       LD
              (IY+$00),$14 ; sv ERR_NR
       RST
               28H
                              ; Error Main ROM
; -----
; THE 'SCOUT END' BRANCH
 -----
;; SCOUT-END
L1013: LD
             L,$09
;; LP-SCOUT
L1015: DEC
       SCF
       RET
              Z
       LD
               B,$0E
;; DELAY-SC
L101A: DJNZ
                            ; back to DELAY-SC
               <u>L101A</u>
       JR
               L1015
                             ; back to LP-SCOUT
; THE 'SEND-SCOUT' ROUTINE
;; SEND-SC
L101E: CALL
                            ; routine NET-STATE
              L0FBC
       LD
               C,$F7
       LD
               HL,$0009
       LD
               A, ($5CC5) ; sv NTSTAT
       LD
               E,A
       ΙN
               A,($F7)
       RRCA
       JR
               C,<u>L101E</u>
                        ; back to SEND-SC
;; ALL-BITS
L102F: OUT
              (C),H
       LD
               D,H
       LD
               H,$00
       RLC
               Ε
       RL
               Н
       LD
               B,$08
;; S-SC-DEL
L103A: DJNZ
                            ; back to S-SC-DEL
               <u>L103A</u>
       ΙN
               A, ($F7)
       {\sf AND}
               $01
       CP
               D
               Z,<u>L101E</u>
       JR
                          ; back to SEND-SC
```

```
DEC
        JR
               NZ,<u>L102F</u>
                           ; back to ALL-BITS
               A,$01
        LD
        OUT
               ($F7),A
        LD
               B,$0E
;; END-S-DEL
L104C: DJNZ
                            ; back to END-S-DEL
               L104C
       RET
; -----
; THE 'INPAK' ROUTINE
; -----
;; INPAK
L104F: LD
               B,$FF
;; N-ACTIVE
               A,($F7)
L1051: IN
        \mathsf{RRA}
       JR
               C,<u>L105A</u>
                              ; forward to INPAK-2
       DJNZ
               L1051
                              ; back to N-ACTIVE
        INC
               В
        RET
; ---
;; INPAK-2
L105A: LD
               B,E
;; INPAK-L
L105B: LD
               E,$80
        LD
               A,$CE
        OUT
               ($EF),A
        NOP
       NOP
        INC
               IX
        DEC
               ΙX
        INC
               IX
       DEC
               IX
;; UNTIL-MK
L106B: LD
               A,$00
        IN
               A,($F7)
        RRA
        RR
               Е
        JΡ
               NC, <u>L106B</u>
                                ; jump to UNTIL-MK
        LD
                (HL),E
        INC
               HL
       DJNZ
               L105B
                               ; back to INPAK-L
        СР
               Α
```

```
; THE 'SEND RESPONSE BYTE' ROUTINE
  -----
;; SEND-RESP
              A,$01
L107B: LD
       LD
              HL,$5CCD
                          ; sv NTRESP
       LD
              (HL),A
       LD
              E,A
; -----
; THE 'OUTPAK' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OUTPAK
L1082: XOR
       OUT
              ($F7),A
       LD
              B,$04
;; DEL-0-1
L1087: DJNZ
              L1087
                           ; back to DEL-0-1
;; OUTPAK-L
L1089: LD
              A,(HL)
       CPL
       SCF
       RLA
       LD
              B,$0A
;; UNT-MARK
L108F:
      OUT
              ($F7),A
       RRA
       AND
              Α
       DEC
       LD
              D,$00
       JΡ
              NZ,<u>L108F</u>
                           ; jump to UNT-MARK
       INC
              HL
       DEC
              Ε
       PUSH
              HL
       P<sub>0</sub>P
              HL
       JΡ
              NZ,<u>L1089</u>
                           ; jump to OUTPAK-L
       LD
              A,$01
       OUT
              ($F7),A
       RET
 ** T H E
            MICRODRIVE
                                ROUTINES **
 **************
; The shadow ROM uses the alternate HL register solely in connection with the
; microdrive maps. This does not conflict with the Main ROM use in the
; calculator. When used as a Hook Codes, then the calculator is implicitly in
; use by the user and so HL' should be preserved throughout.
```

```
THE 'SET A TEMPORARY "M" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 _____
; (Hook Code: $2B)
; This routine is used to create all microdrive channels. The routine that
; creates a permanent channel (as used by a print file) uses this routine and
; then converts the temporary channel to a permanent one.
; Temporary channels are created by LOAD, SAVE, CAT etc. and last just as long
; as required. They are deleted before returning to the Main ROM by the next
; routine DEL-M-BUF.
;; SET-T-MCH
L10A5: EXX
                               ; exx
       LD
               HL,$0000
                               ; set HL' to zero as the default no-map-exists
                               ; condition.
       EXX
                               ; exx
        LD
               IX,($5C4F)
                               ; set IX from system variable CHANS.
        LD
               DE,$0014
                               ; skip over the twenty bytes of the standard
       ADD
               IX,DE
                               ; channels to point to the next or end-marker.
; now enter a search of existing "M" channels to see if any use the same drive.
;; CHK-LOOP
L10B3: LD
               A,(IX+$00)
                               ; fetch the next byte.
       CP
               $80
                               ; compare to end-marker.
                               ; forward, if so, to CHAN-SPC.
        JR
               Z,<u>L10F1</u>
        LD
               A,(IX+$04)
                              ; fetch the letter of the extended channel.
       AND
               $7F
                               ; reset bit 7.
        CP
               $4D
                               ; is it character 'M' ?
        JR
               NZ,L10E7
                               ; forward, if not, to NEXT-CHAN.
; an existing Microdrive Channel has been found.
       LD
               A,($5CD6)
                               ; fetch drive number from system variable D_STR1
        CP
                               ; compare to CHDRIV the drive associated with
                (IX+$19)
                               ; this channel.
        JR
               NZ,L10E7
                               ; forward, if not the same, to NEXT-CHAN.
; a Microdrive Channel has been found that matches the current drive.
; It will not be necessary to create a new map for the temporary channel.
       EXX
        LD
                               ; load address of the associated microdrive.
               L,(IX+$1A)
        LD
                               ; map into the HL' register.
               H,(IX+$1B)
       EXX
        LD
               BC,($5CDA)
                               ; load BC with length of filename from N_STR1.
                               ; load HL with address of filename.
        LD
               HL,($5CDC)
                               ; routine CHK-NAME checks name in channel
       CALL
               L1403
                               ; against name addressed by HL.
                               ; forward, with name mismatch, to NEXT-CHAN.
        JR
               NZ,L10E7
               0,(IX+$18)
                               ; test CHFLAG.
        BIT
        JR
               Z,L10E7
                               ; forward to NEXT-CHAN.
```

```
RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart.
        DEFB
                $0D
                                ; Reading a 'write' file.
;; NEXT-CHAN
L10E7: LD
                E,(IX+$09)
                                ; fetch length of channel.
        LD
                              ; to the DE register pair.
                D,(IX+$0A)
        ADD
                IX,DE
                                ; add to point to the following location.
                                ; loop back to CHK-LOOP until end-marker found.
        JR
                L10B3
; ---
; Now create the space for the channel.
;; CHAN-SPC
L10F1: LD
                HL,($5C53); set pointer from system variable PROG.
                                ; now points to channels end-marker (as does IX)
        DEC
                HL
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; * save a copy of new location.
        LD
                BC,$0253
                                ; set amount of bytes required.
   Note. interrupts are disabled so on the original shadow ROM, which launched
    straight into the MAKE-ROOM routine, the system hung if there was
    insufficient free memory, at the HALT instruction in the Main error report.
   The solution here is to perform the same checks that will be performed by
   the Main MAKE-ROOM routine.
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; save first location
        PUSH
                BC
                                ; and amount while free memory is checked.
        LD
                HL,($5C65)
                                ; fetch start of free memory from STKEND
                                ; add bytes required producing carry if
        ADD
                HL,BC
                                ; result is higher than 65535
        JΡ
                C,<u>L119A</u>
                                ; jump, if so, to OUTMEM2
        LD
                BC,$0050
                                ; now allow for overhead of eighty bytes.
        ADD
                HL,BC
                                ; and perform same test.
        JΡ
                C, L119A
                                ; jump, if too high, to OUTMEM2
                                ; finally test that result is less than the
        SBC
                HL,SP
                                ; stack pointer at the other side of free memory.
        JΡ
                                ; jump, if higher, to OUTMEM2.
                NC, <u>L119A</u>
        POP
                BC
                                ; restore the new room
        POP
                HL
                                ; parameters.
; now call the MAKE-ROOM routine in the certain knowledge that nothing can
; go wrong.
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $1655
                                ; main MAKE-ROOM
        POP
                                ; * restore pointer to first new location.
                DF
                                ; * and save on machine stack again.
        PUSH
                DF
                HL,<u>L14B1</u>
        LD
                                ; the default "M" CHANNEL DATA.
        LD
                BC,$0019
                                ; twenty five bytes to copy including blank
        LDIR
                                ; filename to start of new channel.
        LD
                A,($5CD6)
                                ; fetch drive number from D_STR1.
```

```
BC,$0253
        LD
                                ; set BC to amount of room that was created.
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; move start of channel
        POP
                HI
                                ; to HL register.
                                ; routine REST-N-AD corrects filename pointers
        CALL
                L1A82
                                 ; leaving DE at first filename D_STR1.
        ΕX
                DE, HL
                                ; transfer filename pointer to HL.
                                ; set BC to length of filename from N_STR1.
        LD
                BC,($5CDA)
        BIT
                7,B
                                ; test for the default $FF bytes.
                                 ; forward, with no name, to TEST-MAP
        JR
                NZ,<u>L1143</u>
; now enter a loop to transfer the filename to CHNAME, counting BC down to zero.
; The filename could be in ROM with 'run' or more usually in string workspace
; with its parameters on the calculator stack as with
; LOAD * "m";1;"crapgame"
; SAVE * "M";7; CHR$0 + "secret".
;; T-CH-NAME
L1135: LD
                                ; check length
                A.B
                                ; for zero.
        OR
                C
                                ; forward, if so, to TEST-MAP.
        JR
                Z,<u>L1143</u>
        LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; fetch character of filename.
                                ; transfer to same position in CHNAME.
        LD
                (IX+$0E),A
        TNC
                HI
                                ; increment
        INC
                ΙX
                                ; both pointers.
                                ; decrement length.
        DEC
                BC
                                ; loop back to T-CH-NAME.
        JR
                L1135
; ---
;; TEST-MAP
L1143: POP
                ΙX
                                ; * restore pointer to first location of channel.
        EXX
                                 ; exchange set - no need now to keep balanced.
        LD
                                ; test map address for zero .
                А,Н
        OR
                                ; indicating that this drive has no map.
        JR
                                ; forward, if map exists, to ST-MAP-AD.
                NZ,<u>L1168</u>
; a microdrive map is now created for this drive.
                                ; set pointer from system variable CHANS.
        LD
                HL,($5C4F)
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; save this pointer to the new area.
                                ; set HL to location before new room.
        DEC
                HL
                BC,$0020
                                ; thirty two bytes are required.
        LD
        RST
                10H
                                ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $1655
                                ; main MAKE-ROOM.
```

; now handle dynamic pointers outside the control of the Main ROM

; insert at CHDRIV.

LD

(IX+\$19),A

```
POP
                HL
                                ; restore pointer to first location.
        LD
                BC,$0020
                                ; thirty two bytes were created.
                                ; channel was moved up so adjust that pointer.
        ADD
                IX,BC
        CALL
                                ; routine REST-N-AD corrects filename pointers.
                L1A82
; fill map with $FF bytes
        LD
                A,$FF
                                ; the fill byte.
                                ; thirty two locations.
        LD
                B,$20
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; save map address pointer.
;; FILL-MAP
L1163: LD
                (HL),A
                               ; insert the byte
                                ; next location.
        INC
                HL
                                ; loop back to FILL-MAP
        DJNZ
                L1163
        POP
                HL
                                ; restore address.
;; ST-MAP-AD
L1168: LD
                                ; place map address in
                (IX+$1A),L
                                ; channel at CHMAP.
        LD
                (IX+$1B),H
; now make DE point to IX+$19 the header preamble and copy ROM preamble bytes.
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; push start of channel
        POP
                HL
                                ; pop to HL
                DE,$001C
        LD
                                ; the offset is $1C
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add to point to start of header preamble.
                DE,HL
                                ; transfer this destination to DE.
        ΕX
        LD
                                ; point HL to PREAMBLE data in this ROM.
                HL, L14CA
                BC,$000C
        LD
                                ; twelve bytes to copy to channel.
                                ; in they go.
        LDIR
; now use the same technique to copy the same 12 bytes of ROM preamble
; to IX+$37, the data block preamble in the channel.
; A little long-winded as the destination only requires adjustment.
        PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                HL
        LD
                DE,$0037
        LD
                BC,$000C
        ADD
                HL, DE
        ΕX
                DE,HL
        LD
                HL, L14CA
                                ; the PREAMBLE data.
        LDIR
; now form the offset from CHANS to this channel for a return value to be
; inserted in the STRMS area.
        PUSH
                                ; transfer
                ΙX
        POP
                HL
                                ; pointer.
                                ; fetch start of CHANS area from CHANS
        LD
                DE,($5C4F)
        OR
                                ; clear carry for subtraction.
        SBC
                                ; the true offset.
                HL,DE
```

```
INC
              HL
                              ; add one as the offset is to second location.
       RET
                              ; return.
                                                    >>>
; ---
;; OUTMEM2
L119A: LD
              (IY+$00),$03 ; set ERR_NR for '4 Out of memory'
       RST
                              ; Error Main ROM
: -----
; THE 'RECLAIM "M" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $2C)
; This routine is used to reclaim a temporary "M" channel such as that created
; by the routine above and to reclaim a permanent "M" channel by the CLOSE
; command routines.
;; DEL-M-BUF
L119F: LD
               L,(IX+$1A) ; fetch map address.
                             ; from CHMAP.
               H,(IX+$1B)
       LD
                              ; and save.
       PUSH
               HL
               A,(IX+$19) ; fetch drive number from CHDRIV.
       LD
                              ; and save also.
       PUSH
               ΑF
       PUSH
                             ; transfer channel base address
               ΙX
       POP
               HL
                              ; to the HL register pair.
       LD
               BC,$0253 ; set BC to bytes to reclaim.
       RST
               10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DFFW
               $19E8
                              ; main RECLAIM-2 reclaims the channel.
       PUSH
               ΙX
                             ; transfer channel
       POP
               HL
                              ; base address again.
       LD
               DE,($5C4F) ; set DE to start of channels from CHANS
                              ; clear carry.
       OR
                             ; subtract to form the offset.
       SBC
               HL,DE
       INC
               HL
                             ; add 1 as points to second byte.
       LD
               BC,$0253 ; set the number of bytes reclaimed.
       CALL
               L1444
                              ; routine REST-STRM corrects all stream offsets
                              ; in the standard systems variables area
                              ; reducing them if they followed the deleted
                              ; channel.
       POP
               ΑF
                              ; restore drive number
       POP
                              ; and old map address.
; now consider deleting the map if it was used only by the reclaimed channel.
       LD
               B,A
                              ; transfer drive to B
       LD
               IX,($5C4F)
                              ; set IX from CHANS
                              ; prepare to step over the twenty standard bytes
       LD
               DE,$0014
       ADD
               IX,DE
                             ; to address next channel or end-marker.
```

```
A,(IX+$00) ; fetch current byte.
L11D0: LD
      CP
                          ; compare to end-marker.
             $80
                        ; forward, with match, to RCLM-MAP
      JR
             Z,<u>L11EF</u>
      LD
             A,(IX+$04) ; fetch the channel letter.
      AND
             $7F
                           ; cancel any inverted bit.
                          ; is character "M" ?
      CP
              $4D
       JR
             NZ,<u>L11E5</u>
                          ; forward, if not, to NXTCHAN
      LD
             A,(IX+$19); fetch this channel drive number.
      CP
                           ; compare to that of deleted channel.
             В
                           ; return with match - the microdrive map is
      RET
                            ; still in use.
                                                                   >>
; else continue search.
;; NXTCHAN
L11E5: LD
             E,(IX+$09) ; fetch length of channel
             D,(IX+$0A)
                          ; to DE register.
      LD
                          ; add to address next channel.
      ADD
             IX,DE
                          ; loop back to TEST-MCHL
      JR
             L11D0
; ---
; the branch was here when the end-marker was encountered without finding a
; channel that uses the map.
;; RCLM-MAP
L11EF: LD
             BC,$0020
                         ; thirty two bytes to reclaim.
                          ; save pointer to start.
      PUSH
             HL
      PUSH
             BC
                           ; save the 32 bytes.
                          ; CALBAS
      RST
             10H
      DEFW
             $19E8
                          ; main RECLAIM-2 reclaims the microdrive map.
      POP
             BC
                         ; restore 32 counter.
      POP
                           ; restore map address.
             HL
      CALL
             L1476
                           ; routine REST-MAP adjusts all channel map
                            ; addresses.
      RET
                            ; return.
; -----
; THE '"M" CHANNEL INPUT' ROUTINE
 -----
;; M-INPUT
L11FD: LD
             IX,($5C51)
                          ; sv CURCHL
                           ; addr: MCHAN-IN
      LD
             HL,L1207
                          ; jump to CALL-INP
      JΡ
             L0D5A
; ------
; THE '"M" CHANNEL INPUT SERVICE' ROUTINE
; -----
```

;; TEST-MCHL

```
;; MCHAN-IN
L1207: BIT
                0,(IX+$18)
                                ; test CHFLAG
        JR
                Z,<u>L120F</u>
                                 ; forward, if reset, to TEST-M-BF
;; rwf-err
L120D: RST
                20H
                                 ; Shadow Error Restart
        DEFB
                $0D
                                 ; Reading a 'write' file
; ---
;; TEST-M-BF
L120F: LD
                                 ; load DE with the offset from CHDATA of the
                E,(IX+$0B)
                                 ; next byte to be received from CHBYTE.
        LD
                D,(IX+$0C)
        LD
                L,(IX+$45)
                                 ; load HL with the number of data bytes
                                 ; in CHDATA from RECLEN.
        LD
                H,(IX+$46)
        SCF
                                 ; set carry to include
        SBC
                HL,DE
                                 ; subtract the two relative positions.
                                 ; forward to CHK-M-EOF
        JR
                C,<u>L1233</u>
        INC
                DE
                                 ; else increment pointer.
                                 ; store back
        LD
                (IX+$0B),E
        LD
                (IX+$0C),D
                                 ; in CHBYTE.
        DEC
                DE
                                 ; decrement pointer.
        PUSH
                ΤX
                                 ; save start of channel.
        ADD
                IX,DE
                                 ; add the offset within CHDATA first.
                                 ; now apply offset of CHDATA from start of
        LD
                A,(IX+$52)
                                 ; channel to character.
        POP
                                 ; restore channel start.
                ΙX
        SCF
                                 ; set carry flag.
        RET
                                 ; return.
; ---
;; CHK-M-EOF
L1233: BIT
                1,(IX+$43)
                                 ; bit 1 of RECFLG is set if this is the last
                                 ; record in this file.
                                 ; forward, if not EOF, to NEW-BUFF.
        JR
                Z, L123D
        XOR
                                 : set accumulator to zero.
                A,$0D
                                 ; add to carriage return clearing the
        ADD
                                 ; carry flag and resetting the zero flag.
        RET
                                 ; return.
; ---
;; NEW-BUFF
L123D:
       LD
                DE,$0000
                                 ; set next byte offset to zero.
        LD
                (IX+$0B),E
                                 ; and update the
                                 ; pointer CHBYTE.
        LD
                (IX+$0C),D
        INC
                                 ; increment record number CHREC.
                (IX+$0D)
        CALL
                L1252
                                 ; routine GET-RECD gets the record specified
                                 ; by CHREQ matching filename CHNAME from the
                                 ; cartridge in the drive CHDRIV which is
                                 ; started.
```

```
CALL
              L1532
                            ; routine SEL-DRIVE.
       JR
              L120F
                        ; back to TEST-M-BF.
; -----
; THE 'GET A RECORD' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is used to read a specific record from a PRINT type file.
   It is called twice -
   1) From the "M" input routine when the current record is exhausted and the
      next record is to be read in.
   2) From Hook Code $27 READ-RANDOM.
;; GET-RECD
L1252: LD
              A,(IX+$19) ; get drive number from CHDRIV.
       CALL
              L1532
                             ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts the motor.
; ->
;; GET-R-2
                          ; set sector counter to 1275 = 255*5
L1258: LD
              BC,$04FB
              ($5CC9),BC ; update system variable SECTOR
       LD
;; GET-R-LP
L125F: CALL
                             : routine G-HD-RC reads in the next header and
              L1280
                             ; matching record to pass the tape head.
       JR
              C,<u>L1279</u>
                            ; forward, with name mismatch, to NXT-SCT
                          ; forward, if not in use, to NXT-SCT
       JR
              Z,L1279
       LD
                            ; fetch the record number 0-n from RECNUM
              A,(IX+$44)
       CP
              (IX+$0D)
                             ; compare with that required in CHREC
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1279</u>
                             ; forward, if no number match, to NXT-SCT
       PUSH
                           ; transfer address of Microdrive channel
              ΙX
                            ; from the IX to HL registers.
       POP
              HL
              DE,$0052
       LD
                           ; offset to CHDATA
       ADD
              HL,DE
                            ; add to form address of start of 512 byte data
              L142B
                            ; routine CHKS-BUFF
       CALL
                             ; return if checksums match.
       RET
              Z
;; NXT-SCT
L1279: CALL
              L13F7
                           ; routine DEC-SECT
              NZ,<u>L125F</u> ; loop back, if not zero, to GET-R-LP
       JR
; else produce the Error Report.
       RST
              20H
                            ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
                            ; File not found
              $11
; ------
; THE 'GET HEADER AND DATA BLOCK' ROUTINE
 -----
; This routine fetches at random a header and matching record and sets the
```

; signal stop all motors.

XOR

```
; flags to indicate three possible outcomes.
; Zero flag set - record is not in use.
; Carry flag set - name does not match required
; Both flags reset - the name matches required.
;; G-HD-RC
L1280: CALL
                L13A9
                                ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads in and checksums
                                 ; the next 14 byte header to pass tape heads.
        LD
                DE,$001B
                                ; prepare the offset from header to RECFLG and
                                ; add to address the start of 528 byte RECORD
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; routine GET-M-BUF reads in the record
        CALL
                <u>L15EB</u>
                                ; descriptor and data.
                                 ; register HL addresses RECFLG
        CALL
                L1426
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R checksums the 14 bytes
                                ; of the record descriptor.
                NZ,L12B1
                                ; forward, with error, to G-REC-ERR
        JR
                                ; check RECFLG - should be reset.
        BIT
                0,(IX+$43)
                                ; forward, if not, to G-REC-ERR
        JR
                NZ,<u>L12B1</u>
; now test descriptor for an unused record.
        LD
                A,(IX+$43)
                                ; load A with RECFLG - bit 1 indicates EOF
                                ; combine with RECLEN_hi bit 1 set if full.
        OR
                (IX+$46)
        AND
                $02
                                ; test for either full record or EOF.
                                ; return if not with zero set and carry reset
        RET
                Ζ
                                 ; signaling that record is unused.
; the record is a contender for a header record.
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer start of channel
        POP
                HL
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                DE,$0047
                                : offset to 10 characters of filename.
        LD
                                ; add so HL addresses the start of RECNAM.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                BC,$000A
                                ; ten bytes to compare against required CHNAME.
        LD
                                ; routine CHK-NAME
        CALL
                L1403
        JR
                NZ,<u>L12B1</u>
                                ; forward, with name mismatch, to G-REC-ERR
; else set flags to signal success before returning.
        LD
                A,$FF
                                ; prepare to reset zero flag
        OR
                                ; also reset carry
                Α
        RET
                                ; return with zero reset and carry reset.
; ---
; else set carry to signal names do not match.
;; G-REC-ERR
L12B1: SCF
                                 ; set carry flag to signal failure and
                                 ; instigate another search.
```

```
; -----
; THE '"M" CHANNEL OUTPUT' ROUTINE
; ------
; labeled MWRCH in source code.
;; MCHAN-OUT
L12B3: LD
             IX, $FFFA
      ADD
             IX,DE
             0,(IX+$18) ; ???? CHFLAG
      BIT
      JR
             NZ,<u>L12C1</u>
                         ; forward to NOREAD
      RST
             20H
                         ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
             $0C
                          ; Writing to a 'read' file
;; NOREAD
L12C1: LD
             E,(IX+$0B); CHBYTE
             D,(IX+$0C) ; CHBYTE_hi
      LD
      PUSH
             ΙX
      ADD
             IX,DE
      LD
            (IX+$52),A ; indexed
      POP
            ΙX
      INC
             DE
            (IX+$0B),E ; CHBYTE (IX+$0C),D ; CHBYTE_hi
      LD
      LD
      BIT
           1,D
                          ; is CHBYTE the maximum $0200 ?
                         ; return if not.
      RET
             Z
; ------
; THE 'WRITE RECORD ONTO MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $26)
;; WR-RECD
L12DA: LD
             A,(IX+$19) ; fetch drive number.
      CALL
                         ; routine SEL-DRIVE
             L1532
      LD
             BC,$32C8
                       ; set BC to 13000 decimal
      CALL
             L1652
                         ; routine DELAY-BC
      CALL
            L12EE
                         ; routine WRITE-PRC
      XOR
                         ; signal stop motor
                        ; routine SEL-DRIVE
      CALL
             L1532
      RET
                         ; return.
; -----
; THE 'WRITE RECORD' SUBROUTINE
```

```
;; WRITE-PRC
L12EE: CALL
                L1349
                                ; routine CHK-FULL.
                                ; forward, if not, to NOFULL.
        JR
                NZ, L12FC
        CALL
                               ; routine DEL-M-BUF reclaims the buffer.
                L119F
        XOR
                                ; set accumulator to zero.
        CALL
                L1532
                                ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops the motor.
        RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart.
        DEFB
                                ; 'Microdrive full'
                $0F
; ---
;; NOFULL
L12FC: PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; save the pointer to channel base.
        LD
                B,$0A
                                ; count ten characters.
;; CP-NAME
L1300: LD
                                ; copy a character of CHNAME
                A,(IX+$0E)
                                ; to RECNAM
        LD
                (IX+$47),A
                                ; increment the index pointer.
        INC
                ΙX
        DJNZ
                                ; loop back for all ten characters to CP-NAME
                <u>L1300</u>
        P<sub>0</sub>P
                ΙX
                                ; restore base of "M" channel.
        LD
                C,(IX+$0B)
                                ; fetch CHBYTE_lo
        LD
                (IX+$45),C
                                ; update RECLEN_lo
                                ; fetch CHBYTE_hi
        LD
                A,(IX+$0C)
        LD
                (IX+$46),A
                                ; update RECLEN_hi
                                ; fetch CHREC
        LD
                A,(IX+$0D)
        LD
                (IX+$44),A
                                ; update RECNUM
        RES
                0,(IX+$43)
                            ; reset RECFLG indicating a record.
                                ; transfer channel base address
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; to the HL register.
        POP
                HL
        LD
                DE.$0043
                                ; prepare offset to point to RECFLG
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; and add to address the record descriptor.
        CALL
                L1426
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R checksums the 14 bytes.
        LD
                DE,$000F
                                ; add extra offset to CHDATA
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; the 512 bytes of data.
                                ; routine CHKS-BUFF checksums the buffer.
        CALL
                L142B
                                ; Note. this code is redundant and erroneous.
        PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                                ; the three registers are set up properly
                HL
                                ; in the next routine.
        LD
                DE,$0047
        CALL
                L135A
                                ; routine SEND-BLK writes block to microdrive
                                ; cartridge as indicated my microdrive map
                                ; which is updated.
```

```
LD
              DE,$0000
                            ; set DE to zero.
              (IX+$0B),E
       LD
                            ; set CHBYTE_lo to zero
              (IX+$0C),D
                            ; set CHBYTE_hi to zero
       LD
                            ; increment the record counter CHREC
       INC
              (IX+$0D)
       RET
                             ; return.
; THE 'CHK-FULL' ROUTINE
; ------
; Check the thirty two bytes of a microdrive map for a reset bit.
;; CHK-FULL
L1349: LD
              L,(IX+$1A) ; load the address of the microdrive map
              H,(IX+$1B)
                            ; from CHMAP to HL.
       LD
       LD
              B,$20
                            ; set counter to thirty two.
;; NXT-B-MAP
                           ; fetch each byte in turn.
L1351: LD
              A,(HL)
                            ; compare to the all-full indicator.
       CP
              $FF
                            ; return if there is a spare sector
       RET
              ΝZ
                                                                >>
       INC
              HL
                            ; next address.
              L1351
       DJNZ
                             ; loop back to NXT-B-MAP
       XOR
                             ; set the zero flag for failure.
       RET
                              ; return.
; -----
 THE 'SEND-BLK' ROUTINE
 -----
   This important routine is called from the FORMAT routine and the WRITE-PRC
   routine to write the record to the cartridge at the next available free
   sector as indicated by the microdrive map.
;; SEND-BLK
L135A: PUSH
              IX
                            ; transfer the channel
       POP
                             ; address to HL.
              DE,$0037
       LD
                           ; offset to data preamble.
       ADD
              HL,DE
                            ; add to address using HL
       PUSH
                             ; save pointer to data block
              HL
; now enter a loop to find the header of an available record on microdrive.
; This SEND-BLK routine is only called when there is known to be a record
; available on the tape.
;; FAILED
L1362: CALL
                            ; routine GET-M-HD2 gets any old header.
              L13A9
                             ; routine CHECK-MAP checks if sector is free
       CALL
              L13C4
                             ; on the microdrive map.
                             ; back, if not, to FAILED.
       JR
              NZ,L1362
```

; A usable sector has been found on the drive. HL addresses byte within map.

; now prepare channel for next record. accumulator could be used to set CHBYTE.

```
PUSH
               BC
                              ; preserve B the map byte mask.
                             ; test the drive.
       IN
               A,($EF)
       AND
                              ; examine 'write protect' bit.
               $01
                              ; forward, if not protected, to NO-PRT.
       JR
               NZ,<u>L1374</u>
                              ; Shadow Error Restart.
       RST
               20H
       DEFB
               $0E
                              ; Drive 'write' protected
;; NO-PRT
L1374: LD
               A,$E6
                                     xx100110
       OUT
               ($EF),A
                              ; enable writing.
               BC,$0168
       LD
                             ; a delay value of 360 decimal.
                              ; routine DELAY-BC pauses briefly as the
       CALL
               L1652
                              ; record now approaches the tape heads.
       CALL
               L15B3
                              ; routine OUT-M-BUF writes descriptor and
                              ; data buffer.
       LD
               A,$EE
                                      xx101110
               ($EF),A
       OUT
                           ; disable writing.
       POP
               BC
                             ; restore the map bit.
       POP
                             ; and the address of the byte within microdrive
                             ; map.
       LD
               A,B
                             ; transfer masked bit to A.
                             ; combine with status of other 7 sectors.
       OR
               (HL)
       LD
               (HL),A
                              ; update the map to show this sector is now
                              ; used.
       RET
                              ; return.
; -----
; THE 'CLOSE FILE' ROUTINE
; -----
; Note. The first entry point is not used.
;; close-m
L138B: PUSH
               HL
       POP
               ΙX
; (Hook Code: $23)
;; CLOSE-M2
L138E: BIT
               0,(IX+$18)
                             ; CHFLAG
       JR
               Z,<u>L139B</u>
                              ; forward to NOEMP
       SET
               1,(IX+$43)
                            ; RECFLG
       CALL
                              ; routine WR-RECD
               L12DA
;; NOEMP
L139B: XOR
       CALL
               L1532
                              ; routine SEL-DRIVE
                              ; routine DEL-M-BUF
       CALL
               L119F
       RET
                              ; return after subroutine.
```

; map address to stack, bring back data pointer.

EX

(SP),HL

```
THE 'MAIN ERROR RESTART EMULATION' ROUTINE
; ------
;; ERR-RS
L13A3: POP
              HL
            A,(HL)
      LD
                           ; sv ERR_NR
              ($5C3A),A
       LD
       RST
              28H
                           ; Error Main ROM
; THE 'FETCH HEADER FROM MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine fetches the next valid 14-byte header to pass the tape heads
   ensuring that it is a header as opposed to a record descriptor.
;; GET-M-HD2
L13A9: PUSH
              ΙX
                            ; transfer start of channel
      POP
              HL
                           ; to the HL register pair.
              DE,$0028
                           ; offset to HDFLAG
       LD
       ADD
                            ; add to form first receiving location.
              HL,DE
       CALL
              L15E2
                            ; routine GET-M-HD reads 15 bytes from
                            ; microdrive - last is a checksum byte.
       CALL
              L1426
                           ; routine CHKS-HD-R checksums the bytes.
       JR
              NZ,<u>L13A9</u>
                            ; back, with error, to GET-M-HD2
       BIT
              0,(IX+$28) ; test HDFLAG should be set.
       JR
              Z,L13A9
                            ; back, if not a header, to GET-M-HD2
       RET
                            ; return - with HL addressing start of header.
; THE 'CHECK MAP BIT STATE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CHK-MAP-2
          E,(IX+$44) ; pick up record from RECNUM
L13BF: LD
      JR
            L13C7
                           ; forward to ENTRY
; ---
;; CHECK-MAP
L13C4: LD
              E,(IX+$29) ; pick up sector from HDNUMB
; ->
;; ENTRY
L13C7: LD
              L,(IX+$1A) ; fetch address of associated
              H,(IX+$1B) ; microdrive map from CHMAP
       LD
; the pseudo-map routine enters here with a temporary map address.
;; ENTRY-2
```

```
; clear accumulator is one way to
             D,A
                          ; clear D in preparation for addition.
      LD
                          ; transfer sector to A.
      LD
             A,E
             $07
                          ; and mask off lower 8 bits for later
      AND
      SRL
             Е
                          ; returning to E,
                          ; divide the
      SRL
                          ; sector or record by eight.
      SRL
             HL,DE
      ADD
                        ; add to map base to give address of map bit.
                         ; now load sector mod 8 to B and
      LD
      INC
                          ; increment to form counter 1 - 8.
      XOR
                          ; clear A
                           ; and set carry bit ready to rotate in.
      SCF
;; ROTATE
L13DD: RLA
                           ; rotate left A
                        ; back, while counter not zero, to ROTATE
             L13DD
      DJNZ
      LD
             B,A
                          ; return sector bit in B.
             (HL)
                          ; AND accumulator with map sector byte.
      AND
                           ; return - Z = free, NZ = occupied.
      RET
; -----
: THE 'RESET BIT IN MAP AREA' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is called when opening a channel and by FORMAT, CAT and ERASE
   to mark a map bit representing a sector as available.
;; RES-B-MAP
L13E3: CALL
             L13C4
                          ; routine CHECK-MAP fetches bit mask for map
                           ; location addressed by HL into B register.
      LD
             A,B
                          ; fetch sector mask with one bit set.
      CPL
                          ; complement - seven bits set and one bit reset.
            (HL)
      AND
                           ; combine with other sector bits.
             (HL),A
                          ; and update map byte resetting the bit.
      LD
      RET
                           ; return.
; THE 'CHECK 'PSEUDO-MAP' BIT STATE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; TEST-PMAP
L13EB: PUSH
             IX
      POP
             HL
      LD DE, $0052
      ADD HL, DE
             E,(IX+$29) ; HDNUMB
      LD
      JR
             L13CD
                          ; back to ENTRY-2
; -----
; THE 'DECREASE SECTOR COUNTER' ROUTINE
```

L13CD: XOR

```
;; DEC-SECT
L13F7: LD
              BC,($5CC9); sv SECTOR
       DEC
              BC
                             ; sv SECTOR
       LD
              ($5CC9),BC
       LD
              A,B
              C
       OR
       RET
; -----
; THE 'CHECK-NAME' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CHK-NAME
L1403: PUSH
                             ; preserve original channel base address.
              B,$0A
       LD
;; ALL-CHARS
L1407: LD
              A,(HL)
                            ; CHNAME
       CP
              (IX+$0E)
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1423</u>
                            ; forward to CKNAM-END
       INC
              HL
       INC
              ΙX
       DEC
              В
       DEC
              C
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1407</u>
                            ; back to ALL-CHARS
       LD
              A,B
       OR
              Α
       JR
              Z,<u>L1423</u>
                            ; forward to CKNAM-END
;; ALLCHR-2
L1418: LD
              A,(IX+$0E)
                           ; CHNAME
       CP
              $20
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1423</u>
                            ; forward to CKNAM-END
       INC
              IX
       DJNZ
                            ; back to ALLCHR-2
              L1418
;; CKNAM-END
L1423: POP
              ΙX
       RET
 THE 'CALCULATE/COMPARE CHECKSUMS' ROUTINE
; -----
; Used for microdrive channels only.
; While the two checksums within a Network buffer are simple 8-bit sums of
; the data, the algorithm used for the microdrive channels is a little more
; sophisticated as it avoids the formation of the result $FF. While across the
; network a byte is as good as its neighbour, with microdrives the value $FF
```

```
; might arise as a result of a failed read.
; The same routine is used both to prepare the checksum prior to saving and to
; calculate and compare the checksum after reading.
; The first entry point is used for the 14 bytes of HDCHK and DESCHK
; and the second entry point is used for the 512 bytes of DCHK.
;; CHKS-HD-R
L1426: LD
               BC,$000E
                             ; fourteen bytes
       JR
              L142E
                              ; forward to CHKS-ALL
; ---
; ->
;; CHKS-BUFF
L142B: LD
               BC, $0200 ; 512 bytes.
; common code.
;; CHKS-ALL
L142E: PUSH
               HL
                             ; save pointer to first address.
               E,$00
       LD
                             ; initialize checksum to zero
;; NXT-BYTE
               A,E
L1431: LD
                            ; fetch running sum
                             ; add to current location.
       ADD
               A,(HL)
       INC
                              ; point to next location.
       ADC
               A,$01
                             ; avoid the value $FF.
                         ; forward to STCHK
               Z,<u>L1439</u>
       JR
       DEC
                             ; decrement.
;; STCHK
L1439: LD
               E,A
                             ; update the 8-bit sum.
               BC
       DEC
                           ; reduce counter
       LD
               A,B
                            ; and check
                             ; for zero.
       OR
       JR
               NZ,<u>L1431</u>
                            ; back, if not, to NXT-BYTE
       LD
               A,E
                            ; fetch running sum
       CP
                             ; compare to checksum contents
               (HL)
                            ; before inserting the byte.
       LD
               (HL),A
       POP
               HL
                              ; restore pointer to first address.
       RET
                              ; return - with zero flag set if sums agree.
; ------
; THE 'RESTORE STREAM DATA' ROUTINE
; ------
; When a channel is deleted, then the streams that point to channels beyond
; that one have to have their offsets reduced by the deleted amount.
; Also a stream that exactly matches the offset to the deleted channel, and
; there could be several, will have its entry set to zero.
; On entry, HL = offset, BC = $0253
```

```
A,$10
       LD
                            ; maximum streams + 1
       LD
               HL,$5C16
                            ; the start of the user streams area STRMS_00
;; NXT-STRM
L144A: LD
                            ; save stream pointer temporarily in X_PTR
               ($5C5F),HL
                             ; fetch low byte of offset.
       LD
               E,(HL)
       INC
               HL
                              ; bump address.
       LD
               D, (HL)
                             ; fetch high byte of streams offset.
                            ; retrieve the
       POP
               HL
       PUSH
                             ; supplied offset.
       OR
               Α
                            ; clear carry.
               HL,DE
       SBC
                            ; subtract looking for an exact match
       JR
               NZ,<u>L145C</u>
                          ; forward, if not, to NOTRIGHT
       LD
               DE,$0000
                           ; else set displacement to zero.
       JR
               L1463
                              ; forward to STO-DISP to close the stream.
; ---
;; NOTRIGHT
                              ; forward, if entry lower, to UPD-POINT ->
L145C: JR
               NC,<u>L1469</u>
; else this stream entry is to be reduced by $0253 bytes.
                           ; streams offset to HL
       ΕX
               DE,HL
       OR
                              ; clear carry
               HL,BC
                            ; reduce by 595 decimal bytes
       SBC
       EX
               DE,HL
                            ; transfer reduced entry to DE.
;; STO-DISP
L1463: LD
               HL,($5C5F) ; fetch stream address from X_PTR
                            ; and insert
       LD
               (HL),E
       INC
               HL
                             ; the updated
       LD
               (HL),D
                            ; offset.
; ->
;; UPD-POINT
L1469: LD
               HL,($5C5F) ; fetch stream address from X_PTR.
               HL
                             ; bump - each stream entry
       INC
       INC
               HL
                            ; is two bytes.
       DEC
                             ; decrement the loop counter.
       JR
               NZ,L144A
                            ; back, if not zero, to NXT-STRM
; else clean up and return.
       LD
               ($5C5F),A
                            ; set X_PTR_hi to zero resting value.
       POP
                              ; balance stack.
       RET
                              ; return.
; THE 'RESTORE MAP ADDRESSES' ROUTINE
 -----
; When a microdrive map is reclaimed, then all the addresses of the microdrive
```

; save the offset

L1444: PUSH

HL

```
; maps in the "M" channels are examined and if higher than the deleted map, the
; address is reduced by thirty two bytes.
; On entry, HL = map address, BC = $0020.
;; REST-MAP
L1476: LD
                              ; set BC to thirty two. Already done.
               BC,$0020
                              ; load IX from system variable CHANS.
       LD
               IX,($5C4F)
               DE,$0014
                              ; there are 20 bytes of the standard 4 channels
       LD
       ADD
               IX,DE
                              ; add to skip these.
; now enter a loop.
;; LCHAN
L1482: LD
               A,(IX+$00) ; fetch first byte.
                               ; is it the channels area end-marker ?
       CP
               $80
                              ; return if so - all maps adjusted. >>
       RET
               Z
               HL ; save map address.
A,(IX+$04) ; fetch channel letter.
       PUSH
        LD
               $7F
                               ; reset bit 7.
       AND
                              ; compare to "M"
        CP
               $4D
               NZ,<u>L14A6</u>; forward, if not, to LPEND
        JR
; a microdrive channel has been found so compare the address of the map.
        LD
               E.(IX+$1A)
                               : fetch address of the microdrive
               D,(IX+$1B)
                               ; map for this channel from CHMAP.
        LD
                              ; subtract from that of deleted map.
        SBC
               HL,DE
               NC,<u>L14A6</u>; forward, if is lower, to LPEND
        JR
; address of this microdrive map is higher than the one deleted.
               DE,HL
       ΕX
                         ; transfer address to HL.
                              ; clear carry.
       OR
               Α
               HL,BC ; subtract thirty two.
(IX+$1A),L ; and place back
(IX+$1B),H ; in CHMAP.
       SBC
       LD
       LD
               HL ; restore address of deleted map. E,(IX+$09) ; fetch length of channel D,(IX+$0A) ; to DF
;; LPEND
L14A6: POP
       LD
       LD
       ADD
               IX,DE
                               ; add to address next channel.
               <u>L1482</u>
                              ; loop back to LCHAN.
       JR
 THE '"M" CHANNEL DEFAULT' DATA
 -----
;; MCH-DAT
L14B1: DEFW
                              ; main ERROR-1
               $0008
                              ; main ERROR-1
               $0008
       DEFW
       DEFB
               $CD
                              ; inverted "M" character
               L12B3
                              ; MCHAN-OUT
       DEFW
               <u>L11FD</u>
                              ; M-INPUT
       DEFW
               $0253
                              ; length
       DEFW
       DEFW
               $0000
       DEFB
                $00
                                ;
```

```
DEFB
                            ; CHFLAG
; -----
 THE 'PREAMBLE DATA'
 -----
   The PREAMBLE consists of twelve distinctive bytes that are saved to a
   microdrive cartridge before the data. They are not read back but allow
   the ULA of the microdrive to recognize the start of a saved data block.
;; PREAMBLE
L14CA: DEFB
              $00, $00, $00
       DEFB
              $00, $00, $00
              $00, $00, $00
       DEFB
       DEFB
              $00, $FF, $FF
; ------
; THE 'NOT-USED TOOLKIT' ROUTINES
; -----
; The following four routines are for debugging
; purposes during development.
; -----
; THE 'DISP-HEX' ROUTINE
 -----
   display a byte as two hex characters.
;; DISP-HEX
L14D6: PUSH
       RRA
       RRA
       RRA
       RRA
                           ; routine DISP-NIB
       CALL
              <u>L14DF</u>
       POP
              ΑF
;; DISP-NIB
L14DF: AND
              $0F
       CP
              $0A
       JR
              C, <u>L14E7</u>
                           ; forward to CONV-1
       ADD
              A,$07
;; CONV-1
L14E7: ADD
             A,$30
       CALL
              L14F8
                            ; routine DISP-CH
       RET
 -----
; THE 'DISP-HEX2' ROUTINE
 -----
   display a byte in hexadecimal followed by a space
;; DISP-HEX2
L14ED: PUSH
              ΑF
                            ;
```

; 10 spaces

DEFM

```
CALL
             L14D6
                          ; routine DISP-HEX
             A,$20
      LD
                         ; routine DISP-CH
      CALL <u>L14F8</u>
      POP
             AF
      RET
; THE 'DISP-CH' ROUTINE
;; DISP-CH
L14F8: PUSH HL
      PUSH DE
      PUSH BC
      PUSH AF
      EXX
      PUSH HL
      PUSH
             DE
      PUSH
             BC
      PUSH
             AF
             HL,($5C51) ; sv CURCHL
      LD
      PUSH
             HL
      PUSH
             AF
                        ;
; CALBAS
; main CHAN-OPEN
;
             A,$02
10H
      LD
      RST
             10H
             $1601
      DEFW
      POP
             AF
             10H ; CALBAS
$0010 ; main PRINT-A
      RST
      DEFW
             HL ;
($5C51),HL ; sv CURCHL
      POP
      LD
      POP
             ΑF
      POP
             BC
             DE
      POP
      POP
             HL
      EXX
      POP
             AF
      POP
             BC
      POP
             DE
      POP
             HL
      RET
; ------
; THE 'HEX-LINE' ROUTINE
 -----
   The Master routine which displays ten bytes of memory, addressed by HL,
   in Hexadecimal followed by a CR. The thirty output characters sit
   comfortably within the 32 character display of the Spectrum.
;; HEX-LINE
L151D: PUSH
             HL
                           ;
             BC
      PUSH
             AF
      PUSH
      LD
             B,$0A
```

```
;; HEX-LINE2
L1522: LD
               A,(HL)
       CALL
               L14ED
                             ; routine DISP-HEX2
               HL
       INC
       DJNZ
                              ; back to HEX-LINE2
               L1522
       LD
               A,$0D
       CALL
               L14F8
                             ; routine DISP-CH
       POP
               ΑF
       POP
               BC
       POP
               HL
       RET
                              ; return.
 -----
 THE 'SELECT DRIVE MOTOR' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $21)
   This important routine is called on over twenty occasions to activate a
   microdrive whose number is in the accumulator, or with a parameter of
   zero, to stop all motors. It is the sole means of controlling the real
   or virtual bank of eight microdrives.
   It is called with interrupts disabled and this condition should be in
   force when the Hook Code is used.
;; SEL-DRIVE
L1532: PUSH
                              ; preserve the original HL value throughout.
               HL
       CP
               $00
                              ; is the parameter zero ?
                              ; forward, if not, to TURN-ON.
       JR
               NZ, L153D
   The requirement is to ensure that all eight drives are switched off.
       CALL
              L1565
                             ; routine SW-MOTOR with A holding zero.
       ΕI
                             ; Enable Interrupts.
       POP
                              ; restore original HL value.
               HL
       RET
                              ; return.
; THE 'TURN ON' BRANCH
 -----
   This route turns on a drive in the range 1 - 8. If the Hook Code has
   been erroneously invoked with a higher value, then this will be treated
   in much the same way as with zero. See later.
;; TURN-ON
L153D: DI
                              ; Disable Interrupts.
       CALL
              L1565
                             ; routine SW-MOTOR
       LD
                             ; prepare decimal 5,000 delay value.
               HL,$1388
;; TON-DELAY
L1544: DEC
               HL
                              ; a simple
       LD
                              ; delay loop to
               A,H
```

```
; let things settle down.
        JR
               NZ,<u>L1544</u>
                               ; back, if not zero, to TON-DELAY
       LD
               HL,$1388 ; load with five thousand again.
; Now enter another 5000 loop testing for break and searching for a GAP on
; the tape at each iteration.
;; REPTEST
L154C: LD
               B,$06
                              ; six consecutive reads required to register
                               ; as a gap.
;; CHK-PRES
L154E: CALL
                              ; routine TEST-BRK allows the user to stop.
               <u>L163E</u>
                              ; read the microdrive port.
       ΙN
               A,($EF)
       AND
               $04
                               ; test for the gap bit
       JR
               NZ,<u>L155B</u>
                             ; forward, if not, to NOPRES
       DJNZ
               L154E
                              ; loop back six times to CHK-PRES
; A gap has been found - a formatted cartridge is in the drive.
       POP
               HL
                               ; restore original HL value.
                               ; return with motor running, interrupts
       RET
                               ; disabled.
 -----
; THE 'NO GAP' BRANCH
   If no gap signal found on drive so far then continue counting down from
   5000 and looping back to test for six gaps.
;; NOPRES
L155B: DEC
               HL
                              ; decrement the counter
                              ; test for
       LD
               A,H
       OR
               L
                               ; zero.
       JR
               NZ,<u>L154C</u>
                              ; back, if not, to REPTEST
                               ; routine SEL-DRIVE with accumulator zero
       CALL
               L1532
                               ; stops the drive motor.
       RST
               20H
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
                               ; 'Microdrive not present'
               $10
 THE 'SWITCH MOTOR' SUBROUTINE
  _____
   The main developer of the microdrives and acknowledged co-inventor was
   the late Ben Cheese, 14-Jul-1954 - 15-Jan-2001.
   This ROM software always handles the switching of microdrives as if
   there were eight drives connected. There is no short cut to directly
    switch on a drive and they must be handled as an array of eight devices.
   Each microdrive includes a D-flip flop, capable of holding logic state
   one or zero. When the flip-flop is set at logic one then the
   recording/playback device is switched on.
   The first microdrive has the D-input terminal of the flip-flop connected
```

OR

```
connected to the clock-output terminal of Interface 1. Subsequent
    microdrives have the D-input terminal connected to the Q-output terminal
    of the next innermost drive/flip-flop and the CLOCK-input terminal
    connected to the CLOCK-input terminal of the same adjacent
    drive/flip-flop.
    The eight microdrives thus behave as a shift register allowing a logic 1
    condition, originating at the Interface 1 control device, to be loaded
    into the first flip-flop by a single clock pulse and to be shifted out
    to the appropriate flip-flop by a series of further clock pulses.
    As eight pulses will be required, then the logic state of drive eight is
    considered first and drive one is the last to be considered.
    By negating the drive number and adding nine, the routine below begins
    by effecting this reversal and, by converting zero to nine, it ensures
    that eight logic zeros are shifted out for this case and for the case
    of any out-of-range parameter, which can arise in the case of a User
    experimenting with Hook Codes.
    The limit of eight microdrives is set in the routine below and not in
   hardware.
   As Ben pointed out on his patent from which some of these details are
   taken, "it will be appreciated that the control device may be used to
    select associated devices other than recording/playback devices and that
   any number of associated devices may be accommodated by use of the
   technique described."
;; SW-MOTOR
L1565: PUSH
                               ; preserve the original DE value throughout.
               DE
       LD
               DE,$0100
                               ; load DE with the constants logic one and
                                ; logic zero.
                               ; negate the supplied drive number 0 - n
       NEG
                               ; add 9 so that 0 = 9, -1 = 8, -8 = 1, -10 = -1
        ADD
               A,$09
                               ; place the reversed parameter in C.
        LD
               C,A
               B,$08
                               ; set clock shift counter to eight.
       LD
;; ALL-MOTRS
L1570: DEC
               C
                               ; decrement the drive selector.
        JR
                               ; forward, if not in position, to OFF-MOTOR.
               NZ,L1586
; The time has come to send out a signal to start this drive.
        LD
               A,D
                               ; select logic one.
                               ; output to data port.
        OUT
               ($F7),A
                               ; select comms clock 1, comms data 0
        LD
               A,$EE
        OUT
               ($EF),A
                               ; output to D-flip flop.
       CALL
               L15A2
                              ; routine DEL-S-1 holds for a millisecond.
                               ; select comms clock 0, comms data 0
        LD
               A,$EC
        OUT
               ($EF),A
                               ; output to D-flip flops.
```

; routine DEL-S-1 holds for a millisecond.

CALL

L15A2

to the comms data line of the Interface 1 and the clock-input terminal

```
JR
              L1597
                            ; forward to NXT-MOTOR
; ---
;; OFF-MOTOR
L1586: LD
              A,$EF
                            ; select comms clock 1, comms data 1
       OUT
                            ; output to D-flip flop.
              ($EF),A
       LD
              A,E
                            ; select logic 0.
       OUT
              ($F7),A
                             ; output to data port.
       CALL
                            ; routine DEL-S-1 holds for a millisecond.
              L15A2
       LD
              A,$ED
                             ; select comms clock 0, comms data 1
       OUT
              ($EF),A
                             ; output to microdrive port.
       CALL
              L15A2
                             ; routine DEL-S-1 holds for a millisecond.
;; NXT-MOTOR
L1597: DJNZ
                             ; back, for all eight drives, to ALL-MOTRS.
              L1570
       LD
              A,D
                            ; select logic one.
                             ; output to data port.
       OUT
              ($F7),A
                             ; select comms clock 1, comms data 0.
       LD
              A,$EE
       OUT
              ($EF),A
                            ; output to microdrive port.
       POP
                             ; restore original DE value.
              DE
       RET
                             ; return.
: -----
; THE '1 MILLISECOND DELAY' ROUTINE
 -----
   This subroutine is used to time the transitions of the Delay-flip-flops
   used, above, to control the array of microdrives attached to Interface 1.
   Delay flip flops become unstable if transitions are too close together
   and this routine provides a 1 millisecond delay between clock pulses.
;; DEL-S-1
L15A2: PUSH
              BC
                             ; preserve counters.
       PUSH
              ΑF
       LD
              BC,$0087
                          ; 135 decimal.
       CALL
              L1652
                            ; routine DELAY-BC
       POP
              ΑF
       POP
              BC
                             ; restore counters
       RET
                             ; return.
 THE 'SEND HEADER BLOCK TO MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 _____
   Routine is called once from the FORMAT routine.
;; OUT-M-HD
L15AD: PUSH
              HL
                            ; 30 bytes.
       LD
              DE,$001E
```

```
JR
             L15B7
                          ; forward to OUT-M-BLK ->
; -----
; THE 'SEND DATA BLOCK TO MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OUT-M-BUF
L15B3: PUSH
             HL
             DE,$021F ; 543 bytes.
      LD
; -> Common code.
;; OUT-M-BLK
L15B7: IN
             A,($EF)
      AND
                          ; isolate write prot. bit.
             $01
      JR
             NZ,<u>L15BF</u>
                         ; forward to NOT-PROT
      RST
             20H
                          ; Shadow Error Restart
                          ; Drive 'write' protected
      DEFB
             $0E
; ---
;; NOT-PROT
L15BF: LD
             A,($5CC6); sv IOBORD
      OUT
             ($FE),A
      LD
             A,$E2
      OUT
             ($EF),A
      INC
             D
      LD
             A,D
      LD
             B,E
      LD
             C,$E7
      NOP
      NOP
      NOP
;; OUT-M-BYT
L15D0: OTIR
      DEC
      JR
             NZ,<u>L15D0</u>
                       ; back to OUT-M-BYT
             A,$E6
      LD
      OUT
             ($EF),A
                          ; routine BORD-REST
      CALL
             L0D4D
      POP
             HL
      RET
                           ; return.
; THE 'SIGNAL ERROR' EXIT POINT
; ------
   This exit point is used twice from the next routines when the required
   header or record block is not found within the requisite time.
;; SIGN-ERR
L15DE: POP
             BC
                           ; balance the stack.
      POP
             HL
                          ; first byte of destination.
                           ; increment RECFLG or HDFLAG.
      INC
              (HL)
```

; return.

RET

```
; THE 'RECEIVE BLOCK FROM MICRODRIVE HEADER' ROUTINE
;; GET-M-HD
L15E2: PUSH
              HL
                           ; save destination
      LD
              DE,$000F
                            ; set fifteen bytes to load.
       LD
              HL,$0000
                            ; set large delay when waiting for a header.
                            ; forward to GET-M-BLK
       JR
              L15F2
; THE 'RECEIVE BLOCK FROM MICRODRIVE RECORD' ROUTINE
 -----
;; GET-M-BUF
L15EB: PUSH
              HL
                           ; save destination.
                           ; set 528d bytes to load.
              DE,$0210
      LD
              HL,$01F4
                           ; set delay counter to 500d.
      LD
; -->
;; GET-M-BLK
L15F2: LD
                           ; load B register for first INIR load.
              B,E
      LD
              C,D
                           ; load C register with count of further loads.
      INC
              C
                           ; adjust to count down to zero.
      PUSH
              BC
                            ; save the INIR counters.
;; CHK-AGAIN
L15F6: LD
              B,$08
                           ; set gap counter to eight.
       DEC
              HL
       LD
              A,H
       OR
       JR
              Z,<u>L15DE</u>
                           ; back to SIGN-ERR
;; CHKLOOP
L15FD: CALL
                           ; routine TEST-BRK
              L163E
       IN
              A,($EF)
       AND
              $04
                           ; isolate gap bit.
       JR
              Z,<u>L15F6</u>
                           ; back to CHK-AGAIN
                          ; back to CHKLOOP
       DJNZ
              L15FD
;; CHK-AG-2
L1608: LD
              B,$06
      DEC
              HL
       LD
              A,H
       OR
              L
       JR
                           ; back to SIGN-ERR
              Z,<u>L15DE</u>
```

```
;; CHK-LP-2
L160F: CALL
               L163E
                             ; routine TEST-BRK
       ΙN
               A,($EF)
       AND
               $04
                              ; isolate gap bit.
                               ; back to CHK-AG-2
       JR
               NZ,L1608
       DJNZ
               L160F
                              ; back to CHK-LP-2
       LD
               A,$EE
       OUT
               ($EF),A
       LD
               B,$3C
                           ; set count 60 decimal.
;; DR-READY
L1620: IN
               A,($EF)
       AND
               $02
                              ; isolate sync bit.
       JR
               Z,<u>L162A</u>
                              ; forward to READY-RE
       DJNZ
               <u>L1620</u>
                             ; back to DR-READY
       JR
                              ; back to CHK-AGAIN
               L15F6
; ---
;; READY-RE
L162A: POP
               BC
                              ; retrieve counters from the stack.
                              ; retrieve the destination
       POP
               HL
       PUSH
               HL
                              ; and stack again.
                              ; routine TEST-BRK.
       CALL
               L163E
       LD
               A,C
                               ; transfer repeat counter to A.
       LD
               C,$E7
                               ; set port to $E7.
   Now the INIR (INput to memory Increment and Repeat) instruction is used.
;; IN-M-BLK
L1633: INIR
                               ; read B bytes from port C to destination HL.
   B (zero) will now count 256 bytes if first block was not the total.
                               ; decrement repeat counter.
       DEC
       JR
               NZ,<u>L1633</u>
                               ; back, if not zero, to IN-M-BLK
   All bytes, 15 or 528 have now been read.
       LD
               A,$EE
                              ;
       OUT
               ($EF),A
       POP
                               ; restore pointer to first byte.
       RET
                               ; return.
; THE 'TEST-BRK' ROUTINE
 -----
  Note. used more consistently in this ROM.
;; TEST-BRK
L163E: LD
               A,$7F
                               ; read port $7FFE - keys B, N, M, SYM, SPACE.
       ΙN
               A,($FE)
       RRA
                               ; test for SPACE key.
```

```
LD
               A,$FE
                             ; read port $FEFE - keys SHIFT, Z, X, C, V.
       IN
               A,($FE)
       RRA
                              ; test for SHIFT key.
       RET
                              ; return if not pressed.
                              ; routine BORD-REST.
       CALL
               L0D4D
       LD
               (IY+$00),$14
                              ; set ERR_NR to main 'L BREAK into program'
                              ; invoke the Main ROM error routine.
       RST
               28H
; -----
; THE 'DELAY-BC' ROUTINE
 -----
;; DELAY-BC
L1652: PUSH
               ΑF
;; DELAY-BC1
L1653: DEC
               BC
       LD
               A,B
              C
       OR
       JR
                              ; back to DELAY-BC1
               NZ,<u>L1653</u>
       POP
               ΑF
       RET
; THE 'READ BLOCK' ROUTINE
; ------
   Note. new in this ROM.
   Used by format routine.
;; READ-BLK
L165A: PUSH
               HL
       PUSH
               BC
;; RDL00P1
L165C: LD
               B,$08
;; RDL00P2
L165E: CALL
                            ; routine TEST-BRK
               L163E
       IN
               A,($EF)
       AND
               $04
                              ; isolate gap bit.
       JR
               Z,<u>L165C</u>
                              ; back to RDLOOP1
       DJNZ
               L165E
                             ; back to RDLOOP2
;; RDL00P3
L1669: LD
               B,$06
;; RDL00P4
L166B: CALL
               L163E
                            ; routine TEST-BRK
```

; return if not pressed.

RET

C

```
IN
                A,($EF)
        AND
                $04
                                 ; isolate gap bit.
        JR
                NZ,<u>L1669</u>
                                 ; back to RDLOOP3
        DJNZ
                L166B
                                 ; back to RDLOOP4
        LD
                A,$EE
        OUT
                ($EF),A
        LD
                B,$3C
                                ; set counter to 60d.
;; SYNC-RD
L167C: IN
                A,($EF)
        AND
                $02
                                 ; isolate sync bit.
                                 ; forward to READY-R2
        JR
                Z,<u>L1686</u>
                                 ; back to SYNC-RD
                L167C
        DJNZ
        JR
                                ; back to RDLOOP1
                L165C
; ---
;; READY-R2
L1686: POP
                BC
        POP
                HL
        PUSH
                HL
        CALL
                L163E
                                ; routine TEST-BRK
        LD
                C,$E7
                                 ; port
        LD
                E,$FC
                                 ; required test byte
                                 ; initial counter.
        LD
                B,$0F
        LD
                D,$64
                                ; final counter.
        INIR
;; RD-BYT-1
L1696: IN
                A,(C)
        CP
                                ; forward to ENDRD
        JR
                NZ,<u>L16AD</u>
        DJNZ
                L1696
                                 ; back to RD-BYT-1
;; RD-BYT-2
L169D: IN
                A,(C)
        СР
        JR
                NZ, L16AD
                                ; forward to ENDRD
        DJNZ
                                 ; back to RD-BYT-2
                L169D
        LD
                B,D
                                 ; final counter is $64
;; RD-BYT-3
L16A5: IN
                A,(C)
        CP
                Ε
        JR
                                 ; forward to ENDRD
                NZ,<u>L16AD</u>
        DJNZ
                                 ; back to RD-BYT-3
                L16A5
```

```
XOR
               Α
                             ; set zero flag to signal successful read
;; ENDRD
L16AD: POP
               HL
       RET
                              ; return.
; -----
; THE 'WRITE BLOCK' ROUTINE
 -----
   Note. new in this ROM.
   Called once from the FORMAT routine.
;; WR-BLK
L16AF: PUSH
              HL
                              ; preserve HL throughout.
       LD
               A,($5CC6)
                              ; fetch the value of IOBORD
       OUT
              ($FE),A
                              ; and change the border colour.
       LD
              A,$E2
       OUT
               ($EF),A
                             ; enable writing
               E,$66
       LD
       LD
               C,$E7
               B,$1B
       LD
               A,$FC
                             ; test byte written
       LD
       NOP
       OTIR
;; WR-BYT-1
L16C4: OUT
               (C),A
       DJNZ
               L16C4
                             ; back to WR-BYT-1
;; WR-BYT-2
L16C8: OUT
               (C),A
       DJNZ
                             ; back to WR-BYT-2
               <u>L16C8</u>
               B,E
       LD
                             ; load counter with $66
;; WR-BYT-3
L16CD: OUT
               (C),A
       DJNZ
                              ; back to WR-BYT-3
               L16CD
       LD
               A,$E6
       OUT
               ($EF),A
       CALL
               L0D4D
                           ; routine BORD-REST
       POP
               HL
                              ; restore initial HL value.
       RET
                              ; return.
; -----
; THE 'UNUSED' SECTION
   Contains copyright holder and initials of the main programmer. The rest
   is set to $FF. This section is situated before the fixed-position CLOSE
   rectification routine.
```

```
; copyright ©
               " 1983 Sinclair"
       DEFM
               " Research Ltd"
       DEFM
               " MJB "
       DEFM
                              ; Martin Brennan
              $FF
       DEFB
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
              $FF
       DEFB
       DEFB
               $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
       DEFB
               $FF
       DEFB
              $FF
 -----
; THE 'CLOSE STREAM' ROUTINE
 -----
   Note. An instruction fetch on main address L1708 pages in this ROM.
;; CLOSE-CH
L1708: INC
                              ; Same instruction as in Main ROM
              HL
       RST
                              ; Create the new system variables
   Note. If extra System Variables were created then the accumulator will
   now hold the value 1 from the setting of COPIES.
                   OPEN #7,"s" : CLOSE #7
   A command like
                                                 will not work.
   If the system variables were already created then it is possible to
   derive the stream from the accumulator by reversing the operations
   that were performed on the value in the main ROM.
                              ; Shift Right Logical halves the value
       SRL
              Α
                              ; Subtraction produced the original stream.
       SUB
              $03
       RES
              1,(IY+$7C) ; set FLAGS_3 to indicate a CLOSE operation.
       CALL
                            ; routine CLOSE (below)
              <u>L1718</u>
       JΡ
                            ; jump back to normal command exit at END1
              L05C1
• -----
 THE 'CLOSE COMMAND' ROUTINE
  -----
   This command is called from above and also from ALL-STRMS as part of the
   CLEAR # command execution.
;; CLOSE
L1718: RST
              10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $1727
                              ; main STR-DATA1
   Now perform the check that should have taken place in the original ROM.
```

DEFB

\$7F

```
LD
               A,C
                             ; Test offset for zero.
       OR
                              ; Return if the stream is already closed.
       RET
               Z
       PUSH
               BC
       PUSH
               HL
       LD
               HL,($5C4F); sv CHANS
       DEC
               HL
       ADD
               HL,BC
       EX
               (SP),HL
       RST
               10H
                             ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $16EB
                             ; main CLOSEX
               HL,($5C4F)
                             ; sv CHANS
       LD
       LD
               DE,$0014
               HL,DE
       ADD
       POP
               DE
       SCF
       SBC
               HL,DE
       POP
               BC
       RET
               NC
       PUSH
               BC
       PUSH
               DE
       EX
               DE,HL
       LD
               ($5C51),HL ; sv CURCHL
       INC
               HL
       INC
               HL
       INC
               HL
       INC
               HL
                        ; fetch the letter.
       LD
               A,(HL)
   Now mark the channel as temporary so that if anything goes wrong, such
   as the user pressing BREAK, then the channel can be reclaimed by CLEAR #.
L1741: SET
               7,(HL)
                              ; As suggested by Andrew Pennell 1983.
       LD
               DE,$0005
       ADD
               HL,DE
       LD
               E,(HL)
       INC
               HL
       LD
               D, (HL)
       PUSH
               DE
                             ; compare to "T"
       CP
               $54
       JR
               NZ,<u>L175C</u>
                             ; forward to CL-N-CH
               1,(IY+$7C)
       BIT
                            ; sv FLAGS_3
       JR
               NZ,<u>L177D</u>
                              ; forward to RCLM-CH
       LD
               A,$0D
                             ; routine BCHAN-OUT
       CALL
               L0D07
       JR
               L177D
                             ; forward to RCLM-CH
```

```
; ---
;; CL-N-CH
                $4E ; character "N" ? NZ,<u>L176B</u> ; forward to CL-M-CH
L175C: CP
        JR
                1,(IY+$7C)
        BIT
                               ; sv FLAGS_3
        JR
                NZ,<u>L177D</u>
                                ; forward to RCLM-CH
                               ; routine SEND-NEOF
        CALL
                L0FAE
        JR
                L177D
                                ; forward to RCLM-CH
; ---
;; CL-M-CH
                $4D ; character "M" NZ, \underline{\text{L177D}} ; forward to RCLM-CH
L176B: CP
        JR
        POP
                DE
        POP
                IX
        POP
                DE
                1,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
Z,<u>L138E</u> ; jump to CLO
        BIT
                               ; jump to CLOSE-M2
        JP
        JΡ
                L119F
                               ; jump to DEL-M-BUF
; ---
;; RCLM-CH
L177D: POP
                BC
        POP
        PUSH
                BC
                10H
        RST
                               ; CALBAS
        DEFW
                $19E8
                               ; main RECLAIM-2
        XOR
                Α
                HL,$5C16 ; sv STRMS_00
        LD
;; UPD-STRM
L1787: LD
                E,(HL)
        INC
                HL
        LD
                D,(HL)
        DEC
                HL
                ($5C5F),HL ; sv X_PTR
        LD
        POP
        POP
                HL
        PUSH
                HL
        PUSH
                BC
        AND
                Α
                HL,DE
        SBC
        JR
                NC, <u>L17A2</u>
                               ; forward to UPD-NXT-S
        ΕX
                DE,HL
        AND
        SBC
                HL,BC
        ΕX
                DE,HL
                HL,($5C5F) ; sv X_PTR
        LD
        LD
                (HL),E
        INC
                HL
```

```
LD
              (HL),D
;; UPD-NXT-S
L17A2: LD
              HL,($5C5F); sv X_PTR
       INC
              HL
       INC
              HL
       INC
              Α
       CP
              $10
       JR
              C,<u>L1787</u>
                           ; back to UPD-STRM
       LD
              (IY+$26),$00 ; sv X_PTR_hi
       POP
              HL
       POP
              HL
              1,(IY+$7C) ; sv FLAGS_3
       RES
       RET
                              ; return.
; THE 'RECLAIM TEMPORARY CHANNELS' ROUTINE
 -----
;; RCL-T-CH
L17B7: LD
              IX,($5C4F) ; sv CHANS
              DE,$0014
       LD
       ADD
              IX,DE
;; EX-CHANS
L17C0: LD
              A,(IX+$00)
                           ; first character of channel
       CP
              $80
                             ; is it the end-marker ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L17D0</u>
                            ; forward to CHK-TEMPM
       LD
              A,$EE
       OUT
              ($EF),A
       XOR
       JΡ
                          ; jump to SEL-DRIVE
              L1532
; ---
                              ; unused - the above JP was probably once a CALL.
       RET
; ---
;; CHK-TEMPM
L17D0: LD
              A,(IX+$04) ; channel letter
       CP
               $CD
                             ; is it an inverted "M" ?
       JR
              NZ,<u>L17DC</u>
                            ; forward to CHK-TEMPN
       CALL
              L119F
                             ; routine DEL-M-BUF
       JR
                             ; back to RCL-T-CH
              L17B7
;; CHK-TEMPN
L17DC: CP
                             ; is channel letter an inverted "N" ?
               $CE
                             ; forward to PT-N-CHAN
       JR
              NZ,<u>L17EB</u>
              BC,$0114
       LD
       PUSH
              ΙX
       POP
              HL
```

```
DEFW
               $19E8
                             ; main RECLAIM-2
       JR
                              ; back to RCL-T-CH
               <u>L17B7</u>
;; PT-N-CHAN
L17EB: LD
               E,(IX+\$09); length of
       LD
               D,(IX+$0A)
                              ; channel
       ADD
               IX,DE
       JR
               L17C0
                          ; back to EX-CHANS
; THE 'MOVE COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
;; MOVE
L17F5: SET
             4,(IY+$7C)
                            ; update FLAGS_3 to indicate a MOVE is in
                              ; progress - see INKEY$
                              ; routine OP-STRM
       CALL
               L1859
       LD
               HL,($5C4F)
                            ; sv CHANS
       PUSH
               HL
       CALL
               L059F
                             ; routine EX-D-STR
       CALL
                             ; routine OP-STRM
               L1859
               <u>L059F</u>
                              ; routine EX-D-STR
       CALL
       POP
               DE
       LD
               HL,($5C4F); sv CHANS
       OR
       SBC
               HL,DE
       LD
               DE,($5CDA)
                              ; sv N_STR1
       ADD
               HL,DE
               ($5CDA),HL
       LD
                              ; sv N_STR1
;; M-AGAIN
L1818: LD
               HL,($5CDA)
                              ; sv N_STR1
       LD
               ($5C51),HL
                              ; sv CURCHL
;; I-AGAIN
L181E: RST
                             ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
               $15E6
                              ; main INPUT-AD
       JR
               C, L1827
                              ; forward to MOVE-OUT
       JR
               Z,<u>L181E</u>
                             ; back to I-AGAIN
       JR
               L1832
                              ; forward to MOVE-EOF
;; MOVE-OUT
L1827: LD
               HL,($5CE2)
                             ; sv D_STR2
                              ; sv CURCHL
       LD
               ($5C51),HL
                              ; CALBAS
       RST
               10H
       DEFW
               $0010
                              ; main PRINT-A
       JR
               L1818
                          ; back to M-AGAIN
;; MOVE-EOF
L1832: RES
               4,(IY+$7C)
                          ; sv FLAGS_3
```

; CALBAS

RST

10H

```
LD
              HL,($5C4F); sv CHANS
       PUSH
             HL
       CALL
             <u>L059F</u>
                          ; routine EX-D-STR
                          ; routine CL-CHAN
       CALL
             L18A8
       CALL
             L059F
                          ; routine EX-D-STR
       POP
              DE
       LD
              HL,($5C4F)
                          ; sv CHANS
       OR
       SBC
              HL, DE
       LD
              DE, ($5CDA) ; sv N_STR1
       ADD
              HL,DE
             ($5CDA), HL ; sv N_STR1
       LD
       CALL
             L18A8
                           ; routine CL-CHAN
       CALL
             <u>L17B7</u>
                            ; routine RCL-T-CH
       RET
                            ; RETURN
;
; THE 'USE STREAM OR TEMPORARY CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 -----
;; OP-STRM
L1859: LD
              A,($5CD8) ; sv D_STR1
      INC
              Α
                          ; forward to OP-CHAN
       JR
              Z,<u>L186A</u>
       DEC
              Α
       RST
              10H
                           ; CALBAS
              $1601
      DEFW
                          ; main CHAN-OPEN
             HL,($5C51)
($5CDA),HL
       LD
                          ; sv CURCHL
                           ; sv N_STR1
       LD
       RET
;; OP-CHAN
L186A: LD
              A,($5CD9) ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
                           ; is character "M" ?
       CP
              $4D
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1883</u>
                           ; forward to CHECK-N
       CALL
                           ; routine OP-TEMP-M creates a temporary
              L1B05
                            ; microdrive channel, starts motor, and
                            ; fetches record zero of named file.
       XOR
              Α
       CALL
             L1532
                          ; routine SEL-DRIVE
              ($5CDA),IX
                          ; sv N_STR1
       LD
             2,(IX+$43) ; RECFLG
       BIT
       RET
              Ζ
                           ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
              20H
       DEFB
              $16
                           ; Wrong file type
;; CHECK-N
L1883: CP
                           ; is character "N" ?
              $4E
       JR
              NZ,L188F
                           ; forward to CHECK-R
```

```
L0F46 ; routine OP-TEMP-N ($5CDA),IX ; sv N_STR1
       CALL
       LD
       RET
; ---
   Finally, check for the RS232 channel before producing an error.
;; CHECK-R
L188F: CP
                             ; is character "T" ?
               $54
               Z,<u>L1899</u> ; forward to USE-R
       JR
       CP
               $42
                             ; is character "B" ?
              Z,<u>L1899</u>
                             ; forward to USE-R
       JR
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
               20H
       DEFB
               $00
                             ; Nonsense in BASIC
; ---
;; USE-R
              L0B17 ; routine OP-RS-CH ($5CDA),DE ; sv N_STR1
L1899: CALL
             L0B17
       LD
              DE
       PUSH
       POP
              IX
       SET
             7,(IX+$04)
                            ; channel letter
       RET
                              ; return.
; THE 'CLOSE 'MOVE' CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CL-CHAN
L18A8: LD
              A, ($5CD8) ; sv D_STR1
       INC
              Α
       RET
               NZ
       LD
              A,($5CD9) ; sv L_STR1 device letter.
       CP
               $4D
                            ; is character "M" ?
               NZ,<u>L18BC</u>
       JR
                         ; forward to CL-CHK-N
       LD
               IX,($5CDA) ; sv N_STR1
                             ; routine CLOSE-M2
       CALL
               L138E
       RET
;; CL-CHK-N
                            ; is character "N" ?
L18BC: CP
               $4E
       RET
              NZ
              IX,($5CDA) ; sv N_STR1 ($5C51),IX ; sv CURCHL
       LD
       LD
       CALL
               L0FAE
                              ; routine SEND-NEOF
       RET
```

```
; THE 'SAVE DATA BLOCK INTO MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 ______
;; SA-DRIVE
L18CB: LD
                               ; fetch drive number from D_STR1
               A,($5CD6)
                               ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts motor.
       CALL
               L1532
       IN
                              ; read microdrive port.
               A,($EF)
       AND
               $01
                               ; isolate 'write protect' bit.
       JR
                               ; forward, if not low, to STAR-SA
               NZ,L18D9
       RST
               20H
                              ; Shadow Error Restart
                               ; 'Drive 'write' protected'
       DEFB
               $0E
; ---
;; STAR-SA
L18D9: LD
               HL,($5CE9)
                             ; sv HD_0D
       LD
                               ; sv D_STR2
               ($5CE4),HL
       CALL
                               ; routine OP-TEMP-M creates a temporary
               L1B05
                               ; microdrive channel, starts motor, and
                               ; attempts to fetch record zero of named file.
       BIT
                               : test CHFLAG
               0,(IX+$18)
               NZ,<u>L18ED</u>
       JR
                               ; forward, with no existing file, to NEW-NAME
       CALL
                               ; routine CLOSE-M2 closes temporary channel
               L138E
                               ; and stops the motor.
       RST
               20H
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
                               ; Writing to a 'read' file
               $0C
; ---
;; NEW-NAME
L18ED: SET
               2,(IX+$43)
                               ; update RECFLG signal not a PRINT type file.
   Note. the microdrive motor has been left running by OP-TEMP-M so the next
   two lines are not necessary. Redundant code elsewhere suggests that
   OP-TEMP-M once stopped the drive.
       LD
                               ; fetch drive from CHDRIV.
               A,(IX+$19)
       CALL
                               ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops and then restarts the
               L1532
                               ; motor.
       PUSH
                               ; transfer the channel base address
               ΙX
       POP
               HL
                               ; to the HL register pair.
       LD
               DE,$0052
                               ; prepare offset to data buffer.
                               ; add to address start of data.
       ADD
               HL,DE
               DE.HL
                               ; transfer this destination to DE.
       EX
       LD
               HL,$5CE6
                               ; set source to the nine byte header at HD_00
       LD
               BC,$0009
                               ; nine bytes to copy.
       LD
               (IX+$0B),C
                               ; update CHBYTE_lo with length saved so far.
       LDIR
                               ; block move the header info into the buffer.
```

```
Now calculate the number of sectors required using a similar method to
    the one used for calculating the number of records to load.
   Note. there is an error in the calculation as one byte should be subtracted
    from the total bytes to ensure that there is at least one byte in the EOF
    record. The next instruction should be to load HL with eight.
L190B:
       LD
                HL,$0009
                                ; start with the nine header bytes. ??
        LD
                BC,($5CE7)
                                ; fetch data length from HD_0B.
                HL,BC
                                ; add to give total size of block.
        ADD
        SRL
                Н
                                ; halve MSB to convert to 512 byte chunks.
        INC
                                ; increment to include EOF block. Wrong.
   Note.
   511 bytes = 502 bytes + 9 header = $01FF, SRL=$00, INC=$01 sectors OK.
    512 bytes = 503 bytes + 9 header = $0200, SRL=$01, INC=$02 sectors WRONG!!
   513 bytes = 504 bytes + 9 header = $0201, SRL=$01, INC=$02 sectors OK.
        PUSH
                HL
                                ; preserve register H the sector counter.
                                ; routine FREESECT calculates free sectors on
        CALL
                L1D43
                                ; cartridge.
        POP
                HL
                                ; bring back the sector estimate in H.
        LD
                A,E
                                ; load accumulator with actual sectors.
        CP
                                ; compare with estimate
                                ; forward, if equal or greater, to SA-DRI-2
        JR
                NC, L1921
        RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
        DEFB
                $0F
                                ; 'Microdrive full'
; ---
;; SA-DRI-2
L1921: POP
                                ; bring back destination.
                                ; fetch start from D_STR2
        LD
                HL,($5CE4)
        LD
                BC,($5CE7)
                                ; fetch data length from HD_0B
;; SA-DRI-3
L1929: LD
                A,B
                                ; test for
        OR
                                ; zero bytes.
        JR
                Z,<u>L194F</u>
                                ; forward, if all chunks saved, to SA-DRI-4
        LD
                A,(IX+$0C)
                                ; fetch high byte of byte counter from CHBYTE_hi
        CP
                $02
                                ; compare to 2 which would indicate 512 bytes.
                                ; forward, if less, to SA-DRI-WR
        JR
                NZ,L1943
; a sector is written to microdrive.
        PUSH
                                ; preserve start of data.
                HL
        PUSH
                                ; preserve length.
                L12EE
                                ; routine WRITE-PRC.
        CALL
        POP
```

; restore length.

; save destination.

PUSH

DE

BC

```
PUSH
              IX
                             ; transfer the channel base address
              HL
                              ; to the HL register pair.
       POP
              DE,$0052
       LD
                             ; add offset to
       ADD
              HL,DE
                             ; point to data buffer.
       ΕX
              DE, HL
                              ; transfer this destination to DE.
       POP
              HL
                             ; restore the start of data.
;; SA-DRI-WR
L1943: LDI
                              ; transfer one byte at a time decrementing BC
                              ; the total byte counter.
   now increment the channel byte counter which started at zero and has a
   limit of 512 bytes.
       INC
               (IX+$0B)
                             ; increment CHBYTE_lo
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1929</u>
                             ; back, if not 256, to SA-DRI-3
                            ; increment CHBYTE_hi
       INC
               (IX+$0C)
       JR
                             ; back to SA-DRI-3 to check high byte.
              L1929
; ---
;; SA-DRI-4
L194F: SET
              1,(IX+$43) ; update RECFLG mark this as EOF record.
       CALL
              L12EE
                             ; routine WRITE-PRC writes last record in set.
       LD
              A,($5CEF)
                             ; fetch user-alterable system variable COPIES
       DEC
                             ; decrement
       JR
              Z,<u>L196A</u>
                             ; forward, if zero, to END-SA-DR
       LD
              ($5CEF),A
                             ; place decremented value back in COPIES
              1,(IX+$43)
       RES
                              ; update RECFLG - signal not the EOF record.
                              ; prepare to start saving at record zero again.
       LD
              A,$00
                             ; update the channel record counter CHREC.
       LD
              (IX+$0D),A
       JR
                            ; back to NEW-NAME
              <u>L18ED</u>
; ---
;; END-SA-DR
L196A: XOR
                             ; set accumulator to zero.
       CALL
              L1532
                             ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops the motor.
       JΡ
              L119F
                         ; jump to DEL-M-BUF
; ------
; THE 'GET HEADER INFORMATION FROM MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 -----
; this routine extracts the nine bytes of global header information that
; is prepended to the data saved on microdrive. This relates to the type -
; Basic, Code and length etc. and is the equivalent of a tape header without
; the name which, in contrast, does have to be saved to every record.
; It is obtained therefore from the start of data at record zero.
```

```
; Note. the destination for this data, (program area or variable location),
; has already been calculated and since opening a channel will move this
; destination up in memory, the "Start of data" is transferred to the D_STR2
; location, otherwise used for the second filename during moves, so that its
; value is adjusted by REST-N-AD during OP-TEMP-M.
;; F-M-HEAD
                          ; copy start of data from D_STR2(+3)
L1971: LD
               HL,($5CE1)
       LD
               ($5CE4),HL
                              ; to dynamic location D_STR2(+6)
       CALL
                              ; routine OP-TEMP-M creates a temporary
               L1B05
                              ; microdrive channel, starts motor, and
                              ; fetches record zero of named file.
               0,(IX+$18)
       BIT
                              ; test CHFLAG for valid first record.
                              ; forward, if OK, to F-HD-2
               Z,<u>L1982</u>
       JR
       RST
               20H
                              ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $11
                              ; 'File not found'
; ---
;; F-HD-2
L1982: BIT
               2,(IX+$43) ; test RECFLG is it a print file
                             ; forward, if not, to F-HD-3
       JR
               NZ,<u>L198A</u>
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
               20H
       DEFB
                              ; 'Wrong file type'
               $16
; ---
;; F-HD-3
L198A: PUSH
                             ; transfer the channel base address
               ΤX
       POP
               HL
                              ; to the HL register pair.
       LD
               DE,$0052
                             ; offset to CHDATA
                              ; add to address start of data.
       ADD
               HL,DE
               DE,$5CE6
                             ; set destination to nine system variables
       LD
                              ; starting at location HD_00.
       LD
               BC,$0009
                              ; nine bytes to copy.
       LDIR
                              ; block move to HD_00 - HD_11.
       RET
                              ; return.
  -----
 THE 'LOAD OR VERIFY BLOCK FROM MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
 ______
   This subroutine is called once only from LV-ANY to load a block of code,
   previously SAVED to a number of sectors, from microdrive.
   At this stage a temporary channel has already been created and it holds
   the first 512 byte record containing at the start the nine header bytes.
   There will be an accurate microdrive map for the drive which has its
   motor running.
   The block could be a program, code bytes or an array and the first
   receiving location is in HL and the length in DE.
;; LV-MCH
L199A: LD
               ($5CE9), HL ; save start in system variable HD_0D
```

```
; directly read the saved length
    LD
            E,(IX+$53)
                            ; from the data buffer into DE.
    LD
            D,(IX+$54)
now calculate how many 512 byte microdrive records need to be read in
by taking the total minus one to ensure an EOF record.
e.q.
1023 bytes = 1014 bytes + 9 header - 1 = $03FE, SRL=$01, INC=$02 sectors
1024 bytes = 1015 bytes + 9 header - 1 = $03FF, SRL=$01, INC=$02 sectors
1025 bytes = 1016 bytes + 9 header - 1 = $0400, SRL=$02, INC=$03 sectors
    LD
            HL,$0008
                            ; add eight in effect +9 for header -1.
    ADD
            HL,DE
                            ; add the program/code length.
the MSB is the number of 256 chunks.
    SRL
                            ; shift right to halve and give 512 byte
                            ; chunks.
    INC
                            ; increment to include the extra sector.
    LD
            A.H
                            ; use accumulator to store record count
    LD
                            ; in the temporary system variable HD_0B
            ($5CE7),A
the microdrive map is now saved on the machine stack, for later recall,
and at the same time the current map locations are all set to zero.
The new map is to be used for records rather than sectors.
    CALL
            L1A04
                            ; routine SA-MAP saves the thirty two bytes
                            ; of the map on the machine stack safely
                            ; dipping into the 80 bytes of spare memory.
now, since this is record zero, subtract the nine header bytes from the
current record length and put back.
    LD
            DE,$0009
    LD
            L,(IX+$45)
                            ; RECLEN_lo
    LD
            H,(IX+$46)
                            ; RECLEN_hi
    OR
                            ; clear carry
    SBC
            HL,DE
                         ; RECLEN_lo
    LD
            (IX+$45),L
    LD
            (IX+$46),H
                            ; RECLEN_hi
    PUSH
            ΙX
                            ; transfer the channel base address
                            ; to the HL register pair.
    POP
            HL
            DE,$005B
                            ; prepare offset $0052 to data and then an
    LD
    ADD
            HL,DE
                            ; extra nine bytes. Add to skip the header.
                            ; set destination from HD_0D
    LD
            DE,($5CE9)
    JR
            L19EA
                            ; forward to LOOK-MAP to enter the record
```

now directly read the header values at the start of the data buffer.

```
; zero is already in the channel.
; ---
   The record loading loop loads records in random order. Consider that
   multiple copies of a filename may have been saved so there may be several
    sectors with the same record number.
;; USE-REC
L19D0: CALL
                                ; routine F-REC2 fetches only a header and
                L1A5D
                                ; record that matches the name specified
                                ; in CHNAME and only if the map bit is reset
                                ; indicating no sector with this record number
                                ; has already been loaded.
        I D
                A,(IX+$44)
                                ; re-fetch record number from RECNUM.
; Note. the next test is a nonsense as a record zero has already been marked
; so no sector with record zero could be reloaded.
        OR
                                ; test for a record zero.
        JR
                Z,<u>L19D0</u>
                                ; back, if so, to USE-REC.
; now calculate the destination if this 512 byte sector.
        RLA
                                ; double recnum to give 512 byte chunks
        DEC
                                ; decrement to adjust for nine bytes of header.
                Α
        LD
                D,A
                                ; place in MSB of offset
                E,$F7
                                ; set LSB of offset to $00 - $09 for header.
        LD
        LD
                HL,($5CE9)
                                ; fetch start of data from HD_0D
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add to calculate destination for this sector.
                DE,HL
                                ; transfer destination to DE.
        ΕX
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer the channel base address
        POP
                ΗΙ
                                ; to the HL register pair.
        LD
                BC,$0052
                                ; prepare offset to start of 512 byte buffer
        ADD
                HL,BC
                                ; add so that HL addresses start of data.
; -> The mid loop entry point.
;; LOOK-MAP
L19EA: EXX
                                ; preserve HL and DE by using alternate
                                ; registers.
        CALL
                L13BF
                                ; routine CHK-MAP-2 sets HL to the map byte
                                ; and B to the mask.
; Note. the routine also resets the zero flag if this record has previously
; been loaded but this is not possible.
        JR
                NZ,L19D0
                                ; back, if already loaded, to USE-REC.
    since this is the first time for this record mark so that not loaded again.
        LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; mark the record bit
```

; loading loop at the mid-point as record

```
; by setting it so that it is not
       LD
              (HL),A
                            ; considered for loading again.
       EXX
                            ; restore HL (source) and DE (destination).
                            ; routine LD-VE-M loads or verifies a
       CALL
              L1A39
                             ; data record.
   now decrement the record count which is beyond reach of IY register.
       LD
                            ; fetch count of records to be loaded HD_0B
              A,($5CE7)
       DEC
                            ; decrement
              Α
       LD
              ($5CE7),A
                            ; and place back in system variable HD_0B
       JR
              NZ,<u>L19D0</u>
                           ; back, if not finished to USE-REC
   the block is loaded
       CALL
              L1A1E
                            ; routine RE-MAP restores the true microdrive
                             ; map from the stack.
       RET
                             ; return.
 _____
: THE 'SAVE MICRODRIVE MAP CONTENTS' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine saves the sector-mapped microdrive map on the machine stack
   at the same time setting each of the 32 vacated locations to zero.
;; SA-MAP
L1A04: POP
              HL
                            ; drop the return address into HL
                            ; and save in unused system variable SECTOR
       LD
              ($5CC9),HL
       LD
              L,(IX+$1A)
                           ; fetch address of microdrive map from CHMAP
       LD
              H,(IX+$1B)
                           ; fetch address of microdrive map from CHMAP
                            ; set word counter B to sixteen and C to zero.
       LD
              BC,$1000
   now enter a loop stacking two bytes at a time.
;; SA-MAP-LP
L1A11: LD
                           ; fetch first byte to E.
              E,(HL)
                           ; set location to zero.
       LD
              (HL),C
                           ; bump address.
       INC
              HL
       LD
              D,(HL)
                           ; fetch second byte to D.
       LD
              (HL),C
                           ; set location to zero.
                            ; bump address.
       INC
              HL
       PUSH
              DE
                            ; save DE on machine stack.
       DJNZ
              L1A11
                            ; back, for 16 pairs, to SA-MAP-LP
              HL,($5CC9)
                           ; restore return address from SECTOR
       LD
       JΡ
                             ; and jump to location.
; ------
; THE 'RESTORE MICRODRIVE MAP CONTENTS' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is the opposite of the above and restores the sector-mapped
```

OR

```
overwriting the now redundant record-indicating map.
;; RE-MAP
L1A1E: POP
                              ; drop the subroutine return address.
               HL
               ($5CC9),HL
                              ; store in the multi-purpose variable SECTOR.
       LD
                             ; fetch address of microdrive map from CHMAP.
       LD
               L,(IX+$1A)
       LD
               H,(IX+$1B)
                              ; fetch address of microdrive map from CHMAP.
                            ; thirty one locations are added.
       LD
               DE,$001F
       ADD
               HL,DE
                              ; to address the last location.
               B,$10
                              ; set the pop counter to sixteen.
       LD
;; RE-MAP-LP
L1A2E: POP
               DE
                              ; pop two bytes of the map from the stack.
       LD
               (HL),D
                            ; insert a map byte.
       DEC
               HL
                              ; decrement the address.
       LD
               (HL),E
                            ; insert second map byte.
       DEC
               HL
                              ; decrement the address again.
       DJNZ
                             ; back, sixteen times, to RE-MAP-LP.
               L1A2E
               HL,($5CC9); restore the return address from SECTOR.
       LD
       JΡ
                              ; and jump to address.
               (HL)
 -----
 THE 'LD-VE-M' ROUTINE
 -----
   The Load or Verify from Microdrive routine.
   This routine loads or verifies up to 512 bytes of data currently in the
   microdrive channel data buffer.
;; LD-VE-M
L1A39: LD
               C,(IX+$45) ; RECLEN_lo
       LD
               B,(IX+$46)
                            ; RECLEN_hi
; now test if a VERIFY operation by performing the equivalent of bit 7,(iy+$7c)
               A,($5CB6) ; load system variable FLAGS_3 to accumulator.
       LD
       BIT
                              ; test FLAGS_3 value - performing VERIFY ?
               7,A
               NZ,<u>L1A49</u>; forward, if so, to VE-M-E
       JR
   the operation is a LOAD.
       LDIR
                              ; block copy the bytes.
       RET
                              ; return.
; ---
   the operation is a VERIFY.
;; VE-M-E
L1A49: LD
                             ; fetch a byte from the destination.
               A,(DE)
       CP
                              ; compare to that of source
               (HL)
       JR
                              ; forward, with mismatch, to VE-FAIL
               NZ,<u>L1A55</u>
       INC
               HL
                              ; increment source address.
```

microdrive map from the machine stack back to its original location

```
INC
              DE
                           ; increment destination address.
       DEC
              BC
                           ; decrement byte count.
                           ; test for
       LD
              A,B
              C
                           ; zero.
       OR
              NZ,L1A49
                         ; back, if not, to VE-M-E
       JR
       RET
                            ; return.
; ---
;; VE-FAIL
                         ; Shadow Error Restart
              20H
L1A55: RST
                           ; 'Verification has failed'
      DEFB
              $15
; -----
; THE 'FETCH RECORD FROM MICRODRIVE' ROUTINE
; -----
   Entered at F-REC2,
   Note. the first entry point f-rec1 is unused.
;; f-rec1
L1A57: LD
             A,(IX+$19) ; fetch drive number.
      CALL <u>L1532</u>
                           ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts motor.
; -->
;; F-REC2
L1A5D: LD
              BC,$04FB
                         ; Set sector counter to 5 * 255 = 1275
             ($5CC9),BC; Update System Variable SECTOR
      LD
;; UNTILFIVE
L1A64: CALL
              L1280
                            ; routine G-HD-RC fetches the next header and
                            ; matching record to pass tape head.
       JR
              C,<u>L1A7B</u>
                            ; forward, with name mismatch, to F-ERROR
       JR
              Z,<u>L1A7B</u>; forward, with unused record, to F-ERROR
                           ; routine CHK-MAP-2 checks RECORD.
       CALL
              L13BF
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1A7B</u>
                           ; forward, if already loaded, to F-ERROR
       PUSH
                            ; transfer the channel base address
              ΙX
              HL
       POP
                            ; to the HL register pair.
       LD
              DE,$0052
       ADD
              HL,DE
       CALL
              L142B
                           ; routine CHKS-BUFF
       RET
              Z
;; F-ERROR
                          ; routine DEC-SECT
L1A7B: CALL
              L13F7
                         ; back to UNTILFIVE
              NZ,<u>L1A64</u>
       JR
                          ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
              20H
                            ; File not found
       DEFB
              $11
```

```
THE 'RESTORE ADDRESS OF FILENAME' ROUTINE
 ______
   This subroutine performs a similar function to the Main ROM POINTERS routine
   by adjusting the extra system variables that point to filenames within
   the sliding, dynamic areas.
   On entry HL points to the start of the New Room and BC holds the number of
   bytes created.
;; REST-N-AD
L1A82: PUSH
                   ; Preserve HL throughout.
              HL
       PUSH
              HL
                           ; Preserve HL for second call.
              DE,($5CE4)
                          ; Fetch D_STR2 - start of 2nd filename.
       LD
                            ; routine TST-PLACE may adjust fetched value.
       CALL
              L1A9D
              ($5CE4),DE ; Store in System Variable D_STR2
       LD
       POP
              HL
                           ; Restore HL for second call.
              DE,($5CDC)
       LD
                           ; Fetch D_STR1 - start of 1st filename.
       CALL
                           ; routine TST-PLACE
              L1A9D
              ($5CDC),DE ; Store in System Variable D_STR1
       LD
       POP
              HL
                           ; Restore original HL value.
       RET
                            ; return.
: -----
; THE 'TEST PLACE' SUBROUTINE
 -----
   This subroutine is used twice from above to test if the filename address
   is within the Spectrum's dynamic RAM area.
   HL = location before new room.
   DE = address of filename.
   BC = amount of room just created.
;; TST-PLACE
L1A9D: SCF
                            ; adjust for one before.
                            ; subtract filename address from start of room
       SBC
              HL,DE
              NC
                           ; and if before new room then return.
       RET
              HL,($5C65) ; fetch STKEND and if the filename is above
       LD
       SBC
              HL,DE
                            ; then it is not in dynamic memory.
       RET
              DE,HL
       EX
                           ; add the number of bytes created
       ADD
              HL,BC
                           ; to the filename address
       ΕX
              DE,HL
                            ; to bring it into line.
       RET
                            ; return.
; ------
; THE 'CALLS TO THE COMMANDS' ROUTINE
 -----
```

-----

;; ERASE-RUN

```
L1AAB: CALL
                          ; routine ERASE
             L1D79
      JR
             L1AC9
                          ; forward to ENDC
; ---
;; MOVE-RUN
L1AB0: CALL <u>L17F5</u>
                          ; routine MOVE
      JR
             L1AC9
                           ; forward to ENDC
; ---
;; CAT-RUN
L1AB5: CALL <u>L1C52</u>
                          ; routine CAT
                          ; forward to ENDC
      JR
             <u>L1AC9</u>
; ---
;; FOR-RUN
L1ABA: CALL <u>L1B5D</u>
                        ; routine FORMAT
      JR
             L1AC9
                           ; forward to ENDC
; ---
;; OP-RUN
                       ; routine OP-M-STRM
L1ABF: CALL <u>L1ACC</u>
     JR
            L1AC9
                          ; forward to ENDC
; ---
;; SAVE-RUN
L1AC4: CALL <u>L18CB</u> ; routine SA-DRIVE
      JR
            L1AC9
                           ; forward to ENDC
; ---
;; ENDC
                   ; jump to END1
L1AC9: JP <u>L05C1</u>
;
; THE 'OPEN A PERMANENT "M" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
; -----
;; OP-M-STRM
L1ACC: LD
             A, ($5CD8) ; sv D_STR1
      ADD
             Α,Α
      LD
             HL,$5C16
                          ; sv STRMS_00
      LD
             E,A
      LD
             D,$00
      ADD
             HL,DE
      PUSH
             HL
      CALL
                           ; routine OP-TEMP-M creates a temporary
             L1B05
                            ; microdrive channel, starts motor, and
                            ; fetches record zero of named file.
                           ; CHFLAG
      BIT
             0,(IX+$18)
                           ; forward to MAKE-PERM
       JR
             Z,<u>L1AE9</u>
       IN
             A,($EF)
       AND
              $01
                           ; isolate write prot.
```

```
JR
              NZ, L1AE9
                             ; forward to MAKE-PERM
       RST
              20H
                            ; Shadow Error Restart
                             ; Drive 'write' protected
       DEFB
              $0E
; ---
;; MAKE-PERM
L1AE9: RES
              7,(IX+$04) ; channel letter
       XOR
              Α
       CALL
              L1532
                             ; routine SEL-DRIVE
       BIT
              0,(IX+$18)
                            ; CHFLAG
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1AFF</u>
                             ; forward to STORE-DSP
              2,(IX+$43)
       BIT
                            ; RECFLG
              Z, L1AFF
                             ; forward to STORE-DSP
       JR
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
              20H
       DEFB
              $16
                             ; Wrong file type
; ---
;; STORE-DSP
L1AFF: EX
              DE,HL
       POP
              HL
       LD
              (HL),E
       INC
              HL
       LD
               (HL),D
       RET
; ------
; THE 'OPEN A TEMPORARY "M" CHANNEL' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $22)
;; OP-TEMP-M
L1B05: CALL
                             ; routine SET-T-MCH creates a temporary channel
              L10A5
                             ; using either an existing microdrive map from
                             ; a channel also using this drive or allocating
                             ; a new one initialized to $FF bytes.
                              ; fields CHREC etc. are set to zero.
       PUSH
              HL
                             ; preserve the offset to this channel from CHANS
       LD
              A,(IX+$19)
                             ; fetch drive number 1 - 8 from CHDRIV
       CALL
              L1532
                             ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts motor and disables
                             ; interrupts.
       LD
              BC,$0032
                             ; now set temporary unused
                             ; system variable SECTOR_lo to fifty
       LD
              ($5CC9),BC
                              ; and set SECTOR_hi to zero.
; now enter a loop
;; OP-F-L
L1B16: CALL
              L1280
                             ; routine G-HD-RC fetches any header and
                             ; matching record
```

```
PUSH
                ΑF
                                 ; preserve return status flags.
; maintain the 'maximum sectors to visit' so only one rotation of tape occurs.
        I D
                A,(IX+$29)
                                ; fetch sector from HDNUMB
        ADD
                A,$03
                                 ; add 3
                                ; address current (max+3) in SECTOR_lo
                HL,$5CC9
        LD
        CP
                (HL)
                                ; compare
        JR
                C, L1B26
                                ; forward, if less, to OP-F-X
                                ; update with new max sectors to visit.
        LD
                (HL),A
;; OP-F-X
L1B26: POP
                ΑF
                                ; restore status flags.
        JR
                C, L1B49
                                ; forward, with no name match, to OP-F-4
        JR
                Z, L1B46
                                 ; forward, if unused, to OP-F-3
                                 ; to reset map bit.
; the fetched record is one from the file named in CHNAME
        RES
                0,(IX+$18)
                                 ; update CHFLAG to indicate success.
        LD
                A.(IX+$44)
                                : fetch the record number within file RECNUM
                                 ; test for zero - first record.
        OR
        JR
                NZ, L1B41
                                 ; forward, if not, to OP-F-2
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer the channel base address
        POP
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                HL
        I D
                DE,$0052
                                ; prepare offset to data and
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                 ; add to address start of the 512 byte buffer
        CALL
                L142B
                                ; routine CHKS-BUFF checks that checksum agrees.
                Z,L1B5B
                                ; forward, if OK, to DP-F-5
        JR
;; OP-F-2
L1B41: CALL
                                ; routine GET-R-2 repeatedly calls the
                L1258
                                 ; subroutine G-HD-RC (as at start of loop)
                                 ; until the validated record matching CHREC
                                 ; (zero) is loaded.
        JR
                L1B5B
                                ; forward, with success, to DP-F-5.
; ---
;; OP-F-3
L1B46: CALL
                                 ; routine RES-B-MAP resets bit for unused
                L13E3
                                 ; sectors.
; the branch was here
;; OP-F-4
L1B49: LD
                HL,$5CCA
                                ; address visited sector count SECTOR_hi
                                ; fetch sector counter.
        LD
                A,(HL)
        INC
                                 ; increment
```

```
LD
                           ; and put back in SECTOR_hi.
              (HL),A
                            ; address the max sector value.
       DEC
              HL
                            ; compare.
       CP
              (HL)
                            ; back, if less than one revolution, to OP-F-L
       JR
              C,<u>L1B16</u>
; else a full revolution occurred without finding the record.
              1,(IX+$43) ; RECFLG
       RES
       RES
              2,(IX+$43)
                             ; RECFLG
; the branch was here with record zero of named file.
;; DP-F-5
L1B5B: POP
             HL
                            ; restore the offset from CHANS.
       RET
                             ; return.
; -----
; THE 'FORMAT "M" COMMAND' ROUTINE
; ------
; e.g. FORMAT "m";1;"demos"
;; FORMAT
L1B5D: CALL <u>L10A5</u>
                          ; routine SET-T-MCH creates a temporary
                             ; microdrive channel with name of cartridge.
       LD
              A,(IX+$19)
                            ; fetch drive number from CHDRIV
       CALL
              L1565
                             ; routine SW-MOTOR starts the motor.
              BC,$32C8 ; decimal 1300
       LD
       CALL
              L1652
                            ; routine DELAY-BC
       DΙ
                             ; Disable Interrupts.
                          ; read microdrive port.
       IN
              A,($EF)
                             ; isolate write prot. bit.
       AND
              $01
                            ; forward, if not low, to FORMAT-1
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1B75</u>
                            ; Shadow Error Restart
       RST
              20H
       DEFB
                            ; Drive 'write' protected
              $0E
; ---
;; FORMAT-1
              A,$E6
                           ; enable writing.
L1B75: LD
       OUT
              ($EF),A
                            ; update microdrive port.
       LD
              BC,$00FF
                             ; assume 255 sectors will fit on a tape.
              ($5CC9),BC
       LD
                            ; set system variable SECTOR.
                             ; transfer the channel base address
       PUSH
              ΙX
       POP
                             ; to the HL register pair.
              HL
                          ; offset to HDNAME
       LD
              DE,$002C
       ADD
              HL,DE
              DE,HL
                            ; make destination HDNAME
       ΕX
       LD
              HL,$FFE2
       ADD
              HL,DE
                            ; make source CHNAME
```

```
LDIR
                                ; copy - C is now zero.
; now prepare an 'unusable' record.
        XOR
                               ; make accumulator zero.
        LD
                (IX+$47),A
                                ; set first character of RECNAM to zero.
                                ; mark HDFLAG indicate a header.
        SET
                0,(IX+$28)
                0,(IX+$43)
                                ; mark RECFLG indicate a record.
        RES
                                ; mark RECFLG indicate an EOF record.
        SET
                1,(IX+$43)
                                ; transfer the channel base address
        PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                DE
                                ; to the DE register pair for a change.
        I D
                HL,$0043
                                ; offset to RECFLG - start of record descriptor.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add offset to start of record descriptor.
        CALL
                L1426
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R inserts 14 byte checksum.
    Now enter a loop to write the blocks to the cartridge
;; WR-F-TEST
L1BAB: CALL
                                ; routine DEC-SECT decrements sector originally
                L13F7
                                : set to $FF
        JR
                Z,L1BDF
                                ; forward, if BC is zero, to TEST-SCT ->
        LD
                (IX+$29),C
                                ; insert reduced sector number in HDNUMB
                                ; transfer the base channel address
        PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                HL
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                                ; offset to the header
        LD
                DE,L0028
                                ; add to address HDFLAG.
                HL, DE
        ADD
        CALL
                L1426
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R inserts 14 byte checksum
                                ; preserving the HL value.
                DE,$FFF4
                                ; subtract twelve
        LD
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; to address the header PREAMBLE.
        CALL
                                ; routine OUT-M-HD writes the header to tape.
                L15AD
        LD
                BC,$01B2
                                ; set timer for gap - 434 decimal.
        CALL
                L1652
                                ; routine DELAY-BC
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer start of channel
        POP
                HL
                                ; to HL register pair.
        LD
                DE,$0037
                                ; adjust HL to point to PREAMBLE at
                                ; start of record descriptor.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        CALL
                                ; routine WR-BLK writes record to tape.
                L16AF
        LD
                BC,$0100
                                ; a short delay.
        CALL
                L1652
                                ; routine DELAY-BC
        CALL
                L163E
                               ; routine TEST-BRK
```

; ten bytes to copy.

LD

BC,\$000A

```
JR
                L1BAB
                               ; loop back to WR-F-TEST for sectors 254 - 1.
; ---
; -> the branch was to here when all sectors from 254 down to 1 have been
    written.
;; TEST-SCT
L1BDF: LD
                BC,$0087
                               ; use value 35 decimal.
        CALL
                L1652
                                ; routine DELAY-BC
                                ; signal disable writing.
        LD
                A,$EE
                                ; output to microdrive port.
        OUT
                ($EF),A
                                ; select drive number from CHDRIV.
        LD
                A,(IX+$19)
        CALL
                                ; routine SEL-DRIVE.
                L1532
                BC,$0032
        LD
                                ; set max sector to fifty, read sectors to zero.
        LD
                ($5CC9),BC
                                ; insert both values in SECTOR
;; CHK-SCT
                                ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next valid header
L1BF6: CALL
                L13A9
                                ; to pass the tape head.
        LD
                A,(IX+$29)
                                ; fetch the unique sector number from HDNUMB
        ADD
                A,$03
                                ; add three to value.
        LD
                HL.$5CC9
                                ; address system variable SECTOR
                                ; and compare to total of sectors to visit.
        CP
                (HL)
        JR
                C,<u>L1C05</u>
                                ; forward if less to CHK-SCT2
        LD
                (HL),A
                                ; else insert new value for sectors to visit.
;; CHK-SCT2
L1C05: CALL
                                ; routine CHECK-MAP checks if sector is free
                L13C4
                                ; on the microdrive map.
        JR
                Z,<u>L1C1E</u>
                                ; forward, if so, to CHK-NSECT
        PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer channel base address
        POP
                HL
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                DE,$0043
        LD
                                ; offset to the start of record descriptor.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add to address RECFLG.
        CALL
                                ; routine READ-BLK reads in a block.
                L165A
        JR
                NZ, L1C1E
                                ; forward, with bad read, to CHK-NSECT
                                ; leaving map bit set.
        CALL
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R check the header checksum
                L1426
        JR
                NZ,<u>L1C1E</u>
                                ; forward, with error, to CHK-NSECT
        CALL
                L13E3
                                ; routine RES-B-MAP resets the map bit marking
                                ; the sector as usable.
;; CHK-NSECT
L1C1E: LD
                HL,$5CCA
                                ; address SECTOR_hi the visited sector counter.
                                ; fetch the value.
        LD
                A,(HL)
        INC
                                ; increment
        LD
                (HL),A
                                ; and place back.
```

```
CP
                (HL)
                               ; compare counter to limit.
        JR
                               ; back, if counter is less, to CHK-SCT
               C,<u>L1BF6</u>
               L,(IX+$1A)
                               ; load L from CHMAP_lo
       LD
                               ; load H from CHMAP_hi
       LD
               H,(IX+$1B)
    Register HL now addresses the microdrive maps which at this stage have
    sectors 0 and 255 marked as unusable. If as is usual, the lower numbered
    sectors have overwritten the higher numbered sectors then typically
    the top seventy sectors, or so, will be marked as unusable though not on an
    emulated machine which at this stage will only have 0 and 255 marked
    unusable. On a real machine the splice will show up as an unusable sector
    and there may be some other sectors unusable due to dirt on the recording
   What happens next is unique to this ROM and is no doubt due to extensive
    testing and analysis of the microdrives by Sinclair Research.
    Microdrive sectors are encountered in descending order, as they are
   written, and the following routine marks any sector following a bad sector
    as bad also. One can conclude that Sinclair Research's test programme
    revealed that the first sectors to fail were those adjacent to contaminated
    or damaged sectors.
   This perhaps explains why my use of the microdrives with ROM 2 has been
    more reliable than early reviews, no doubt with ROM 1, suggested.
        LD
               DE,$001F
                               ; add thirty one to start at the end of the map
                               ; - the byte that refers to sector 255.
       ADD
               HL,DE
       LD
               B,$20
                               ; count the thirty two bytes of a map.
        SCF
                                ; set carry flag to ensure that sector 255
                                ; is unusable - but it is already marked so ??
;; PREP-MARK
L1C35: LD
               A,(HL)
                              ; fetch a byte representing eight sectors.
                               ; and store it in C - Note. unnecessary.
               C,A
       LD
                               ; rotate right accumulator C->76543210->C
        RRA
        OR
               C
                               ; combine with original value. Why not OR (HL) ?
        LD
                (HL),A
                            ; store the modified byte back in the map.
       DEC
               HL
                               ; point to the next byte for lower-numbered
                                ; sectors.
L1C3B: DJNZ
               L1C35
                               ; loop back to PREP-MARK for all 32 map bytes.
   Note. the above routine is untidy. There is no need to set the carry flag
    and no need to store the original value in C. While it achieves it's aims,
    if sector one is bad it has no effect on the next sector to be encountered.
   That would be hard to implement but the first sector that is marked bad,
    the highest numbered sector, is marked so solely because it is adjacent to
    the overwritten section.
   Note. from details of addresses Andrew Pennell gave in the magazine "Your
;
    Sinclair" it can be deduced that the unpublished ROM 3 had two extra
    instruction bytes at this point and together with a cleanup, this may have
    addressed the above issue.
```

; decrement to address max sectors to visit.

DEC

HL

```
with record descriptors which are usable.
       CALL
                               ; routine IN-CHK marks the channel record
               L1E49
                               ; descriptor fields as usable by blanking
                               ; both RECFLG and RECLEN and then inserting
                               ; the descriptor checksum.
   A loop is now entered to write usable datablocks to every sector indicated
   as usable in the microdrive map.
;; MARK-FREE
L1C40: CALL
                               ; routine CHK-FULL checks if there is still a
               <u>L1349</u>
                               ; usable sector on the cartridge.
       JR
                               ; forward, if so, to MK-BLK.
               NZ, L1C4D
   The FORMAT operation is now complete.
       XOR
                               ; select no motor
       CALL
               L1532
                               ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops the microdrive motor.
       CALL
               L119F
                               ; routine DEL-M-BUF deletes the microdrive
                               ; buffer and the microdrive map.
       RET
                                                                 >>>>>
                               ; return.
; ---
;; MK-BLK
                               ; routine SEND-BLK writes block to microdrive
L1C4D: CALL
               L135A
                               ; cartridge as indicated by the microdrive map
                               ; which is then updated by the routine.
       JR
               L1C40
                               ; loop back to MARK-FREE
 -----
; THE 'CAT COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
;; CAT
L1C52: LD
               A,($5CD8) ; fetch output stream from S_STR1
       RST
                               ; CALBAS
               10H
       DEFW
               $1601
                               ; main CHAN-OPEN
       CALL
                              ; routine SET-T-MCH sets a temporary channel.
               L10A5
       LD
               A,(IX+$19)
                              ; fetch drive number from CHDRIV.
                               ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts the motor.
       CALL
               L1532
       LD
               BC,$0032
                               ; set maximum sector to 50 and initialize
                               ; value of sectors read to zero.
               ($5CC9),BC
       LD
                               ; update system variable SECTOR
   On the original Interface 1 ROM operations like CAT and ERASE were quite
    slow as the routines assumed the theoretical maximum number of sectors was
```

Now prepare to overwrite the unusable sectors (which are mapped as usable)

```
256. In reality, the maximum number of sectors on a microdrive is
   approximately 180, so the original routines spent the last 3 seconds
   reading about 75 sectors for the second time. The improved algorithm above
   is to keep a record of the maximum sector + 3 and when the number of
   visited sectors is equal to this number then a complete revolution of the
   tape has been made and the operation can cease. The overhead of three is
   to ensure that bad sectors or the tape splice do not cause the operation to
   end prematurely.
   Happily, this algorithm also works with emulators which usually provide the
   full 256 sectors.
;; CAT-LP
L1C68: CALL
               L13A9
                             ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads in 14 byte header.
       LD
               A,(IX+$29)
                             ; fetch value of sector from HDNUMB
       ADD
               A,$03
                               ; add 3 to value.
       LD
               HL,$5CC9
                             ; address system variable SECTOR_lo
                              ; compare to contents
       CP
               (HL)
               C,L1C77
                              ; forward if A is less to CAT-LP-E
        JR
               (HL),A ; else update SECTOR_lo with higher value.
       LD
;; CAT-LP-E
L1C77: CALL
                              ; routine G-RDES loads only a
               L1E5E
                               ; 14 byte record descriptor.
                               ; back, with error or mismatch, to CAT-LP
        JR
               NZ,<u>L1C68</u>
; a record can be considered in use if either the RECLEN is maximum $0200 or
; the RECFLG indicates that it is the seldom full EOF record.
               A,(IX+$43)
       LD
                             ; RECFLG
                               ; RECLEN_hi
       OR
               (IX+$46)
       AND
               $02
       JR
               NZ,<u>L1C8B</u> ; forward, if used, to IN-NAME
; else mark sector free in microdrive map and find next sector.
               L13E3
                             ; routine RES-B-MAP
       CALL
        JR
               L1CF4
                               ; forward to F-N-SCT
; a name is to be inserted in the 512 byte data buffer workspace, if it is not
; there already. Secret files are not listed.
;; IN-NAME
L1C8B: LD
               A,(IX+$47)
                            ; take first character of RECNAM
       OR
                               ; test for zero.
                               ; forward, if CHR$ 0, to F-N-SCT
       JR
               Z,<u>L1CF4</u>
       PUSH
               ΙX
                              ; transfer base address
                               ; to HL register.
       POP
               HL
       LD
               DE,$0052
                             ; offset to start of data buffer.
                               ; add to address names.
       ADD
               HL,DE
               DE,$000A
                            ; set DE to ten, the length of a name.
       LD
               B,$00
                             ; set high byte to zero.
       LD
       LD
               C,(IX+$0D)
                             ; fetch name total from CHREC initially zero.
```

```
;; SE-NAME
L1CA0: LD
               A,C
                               ; test name count for zero
       OR
               Α
                               ; forward, with first name, to INS-NAME
        JR
               Z,<u>L1CDA</u>
       PUSH
               HI
                               ; save buffer address.
       PUSH
               ΙX
                               ; save channel base address.
       PUSH
               BC
                               ; save name total.
       LD
               B,$0A
                               ; set character counter to ten.
;; T-NA-1
L1CAA: LD
                               ; take letter of buffered name.
               A,(HL)
       CP
                               ; compare to that in RECNAM
                (IX+$47)
       JR
               NZ, L1CB5
                               ; forward, with mismatch, to T-NA-2
       TNC
               HI
                               ; increment
        INC
               ΙX
                               ; both pointers.
       DJNZ
               L1CAA
                               ; back, for all ten, to T-NA-1
;; T-NA-2
L1CB5: POP
               BC
                               ; restore
       POP
               ΙX
                               ; all
       POP
               HL
                                ; pointers.
; if all ten characters match then find next sector.
        JR
               Z,L1CF4
                               ; forward to F-N-SCT
; if buffered name is higher than new name then re-order to create a slot.
        JR
               NC, L1CC1
                               ; forward to ORD-NAM
; else add ten to buffer address and compare with following name performing
; a simple insert if the end of the list is reached.
       ADD
               HL,DE
                              ; add ten to address.
       DEC
                               ; decrement name counter.
                               ; back to SE-NAME
        JR
               L1CA0
; ---
;; ORD-NAM
L1CC1: PUSH
               HL
                               ; save pointer to start of name slot.
       PUSH
               DE
                               ; save the value ten.
                               ; save the buffered name counter.
       PUSH
       PUSH
                               ; save address of name slot again.
               HL
        SLA
               C
                               ; double name count.
       LD
               H,B
                               ; set H to zero.
        LD
               L.C
                               ; HL = 2 * count
               HL,BC
       ADD
                               ; HL = 4 * count
                                                      Note. add hl,hl doubles.
       ADD
               HL,BC
                               ; HL = 6 * count
                                                      c.f. Main ROM
        ADD
               HL,BC
                               ; HL = 8 * count
               HL,BC
       ADD
                               ; HL = 10 * count
        LD
               B,H
                               ; transfer number of bytes
```

```
POP
                HL
                               ; restore address of insertion point.
                                ; decrement and then add
        DEC
                HL
        ADD
                                ; bytes to be moved to point to end of block.
                HL,BC
        ΕX
                DE, HL
                               ; now make DE
                                ; the destination
                HL,DE
        ADD
        ΕX
                DE,HL
                                ; ten bytes higher.
        LDDR
                                ; slide the block of higher names upwards.
        POP
                BC
                                ; restore name count.
        POP
                DE
                                ; restore ten value.
        POP
                HL
                                ; restore insertion point.
;; INS-NAME
L1CDA: PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; save channel base address.
        LD
                B,$0A
                                ; set character count to ten.
;; MOVE-NA
                               ; fetch a character from new name at RECNAM
L1CDE: LD
                A,(IX+$47)
                                ; insert into buffer.
        LD
                (HL),A
                                ; increment both
        INC
                ΙX
        INC
                HL
                                ; pointers.
        DJNZ
                                ; loop back to MOVE-NA
                L1CDE
        POP
                ΙX
                                ; restore channel base address.
        LD
                A,(IX+$0D)
                                ; fetch count of names from CHREC
        INC
                                ; increment
                Α
        LD
                (IX+$0D),A
                                ; and store back in CHREC
        CP
                $32
                                ; compare to maximum of 50.
        JR
                Z, L1CFF
                                ; forward, if buffer filled, to BF-FILLED
;; F-N-SCT
L1CF4: LD
                HL,$5CCA
                               ; sv SECTOR_hi
                               ; fetch actual count of used sectors.
        LD
                A,(HL)
        INC
                              ; and increment.
                Α
        LD
                              ; update SECTOR_hi
                (HL),A
        DEC
                               ; address system variable SECTOR_lo
                HL
        CP
                (HL)
                                ; compare
        JΡ
                C,<u>L1C68</u>
                                ; jump to CAT-LP
;; BF-FILLED
L1CFF: PUSH
                ΙX
        XOR
                                ; clear accumulator
                Α
        CALL
                L1532
                                ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops the motor.
                                ; transfer the channel base address
        PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                HL
        LD
                DE,$002C
                                ; offset to cartridge name HDNAME.
                                ; add the offset to address the name.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        CALL
                L1D5B
                                ; routine PRNAME prints name and a carriage
```

; to be moved to BC register.

LD

C,L

; return.

```
LD
              A,$0D
                             ; prepare an extra carriage return.
              <u>L1D71</u>
       CALL
                             ; routine PRCHAR outputs it.
       PUSH
              ΤX
       POP
              HL
       LD
              DE,\$0052 ; offset to CHDATA - the 512 byte data buffer.
       ADD
              HL,DE
                             ; add to address list of up to fifty names.
       LD
              B,(IX+$0D) ; load B with count of names from CHREC
       LD
              A,B
                            ; test for
                            ; zero.
       OR
              Α
       JR
              Z,<u>L1D27</u>
                            ; forward, if so, to NONAMES
;; OT-NAMS
L1D22: CALL
              L1D5B
                         ; routine PRNAME
       DJNZ
              L1D22
                            ; loop back to OT-NAMS
;; NONAMES
L1D27: CALL
                        ; routine FREESECT
              L1D43
       LD
              A.E
       SRL
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
              $2D28
       DEFW
                             ; main STACK-A
       LD
              A,$0D
       CALL
                             ; routine PRCHAR
              L1D71
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
              $2DE3
                            ; main PRINT-FP
       DEFW
       LD
              A,$0D
                             ; routine PRCHAR
       CALL
              L1D71
       POP
              ΙX
                         ; routine DEL-M-BUF
       CALL
              L119F
       RET
                             ; return.
; ------
; THE 'FREESECT' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine is called from SAVE and CAT to calculate the number of free
   sectors that are present on a microdrive from the map information.
   The count of free sectors is returned in the E register.
;; FREESECT
L1D43: LD
              L,(IX+$1A) ; address of microdrive map.
                            ; for channel transferred to HL.
       LD
              H,(IX+$1B)
              E,$00
       LD
                             ; initialize sector count to zero.
```

```
LD
                C,$20
                               ; there are thirty two bytes to examine.
;; FR-SC-LP
L1D4D: LD
                                ; fetch a byte from the map.
               A,(HL)
        INC
                                ; address next map location.
               HL
        LD
               B,$08
                               ; count eight bits.
;; FR-S-LPB
L1D51: RRA
                                ; rotate right.
        JR
                                ; forward, with carry, to FR-S-RES.
                C, L1D55
        INC
                               ; increment the free sector count.
;; FR-S-RES
L1D55: DJNZ
                               ; loop back for all eight bits to FR-S-LPB.
               L1D51
       DEC
                               ; decrement byte count.
        JR
               NZ,<u>L1D4D</u>
                               ; loop back for thirty two bytes to FR-SC-LP.
       RET
                                ; return.
 THE 'PRNAME' ROUTINE
 -----
   This routine outputs a ten character name, followed by a carriage return,
    and is used by the CAT command to first print the cartridge name and then
    the filenames on the cartridge.
   Note. For a routine that can output to any stream, it seems straightforward
   until one notices the call to TEMPS at the end. This applies the permanent
    colour screen attributes to the temporary set and has been placed within
   the routine as a security measure to ensure that if the cartridge name
   or filename contains a string of colour control codes that render filenames
    invisible then their effect does not last beyond the current name.
   On the other hand, colour control codes can be used in the cartridge name
   without affecting the cartridge contents display.
;; PRNAME
L1D5B: PUSH
               BC
                               ; preserve name count.
        LD
               B.$0A
                              ; ten characters per name.
;; PRNM-LP
L1D5E: LD
               A,(HL)
                               ; fetch a character.
       CALL
               L1D71
                               ; routine PRCHAR
        INC
               HL
                               ; point to next character.
       DJNZ
                                ; loop back for all ten to PRNM-LP
               L1D5E
        LD
               A,$0D
                               ; prepare a carriage return.
                                ; routine PRCHAR
       CALL
               L1D71
       PUSH
               HL
                                ; preserve character address.
                               ; CALBAS
       RST
                10H
       DEFW
                $0D4D
                                ; main TEMPS restores temporary colours from
                                ; the permanent colours after each name.
```

```
BC
       POP
                               ; restore name count.
       RET
                               ; return.
 THE 'PRCHAR' ROUTINE
   The PRINT CHARACTER routine utilizes the output restart in the main ROM
   which outputs to any stream and so a stream such as the "T" channel
   could be sent output. The IX register has therefore to be preserved.
;; PRCHAR
L1D71: PUSH
                               ; preserve this ad hoc channel address.
               IX
       RST
               10H
                               ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $0010
                              ; main PRINT-A
       POP
               ΙX
                               ; restore this channel address.
       RET
                               ; return.
 -----
 THE 'ERASE COMMAND' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $24)
   The ERASE command is in two stages and uses the first 32 bytes of the
   otherwise unused data buffer to map out the sectors to be marked clear.
   The first stage performs this mapping and in one revolution of the tape
   it should find all sectors that have the specified name. It should also
   find the EOF record, which all files have, and which contains in the
   RECNUM field the maximum record number. For example with four records the
   numbers will be 0, 1, 2, 3.
   Once the number of marked records equals the max record plus one then the
    second stage can begin which is to mark free all the records.
   There are two circumstances under which the procedure might not be so
   straightforward.
   The first is if the user has pressed BREAK during a previous ERASE
   operation after a few records were marked free.
   The second is if the file has been saved with the System Variable COPIES
   holding a value larger than 1. For example with a value of 5, there will
   be five EOF records and five records with RECNUM equal to zero etc.
    For the first case the command will make five revolutions of the tape
   before marking all found sectors free.
   This may happen in the second case also if more multi records were found
   before the first EOF record was encountered.
   It is more likely that the ERASE command will have to be invoked several
   times to erase the file. It is simpler to issue the command within a
   loop. Multiple copy files are usually saved as part of a well-considered
   scheme and are seldom subsequently erased.
;; ERASE
L1D79: CALL
                               ; routine SET-T-MCH creates a temporary channel
               L10A5
```

; using either an existing microdrive map from

; restore character address.

POP

HL

```
; a new one initialized to $FF bytes.
                                ; fetch drive number from CHDRIV.
        LD
                A,(IX+$19)
        CALL
                                ; routine SEL-DRIVE starts motor.
                L1532
        IN
                               ; read microdrive port.
                A,($EF)
                                ; isolate 'write prot.' bit.
        AND
                $01
        JR
                NZ,<u>L1D8A</u>
                                ; forward, if not zero, to ERASE-1
        RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
                                ; Drive 'write' protected
        DEFB
                $0E
;; ERASE-1
L1D8A: PUSH
                                ; transfer address of start of channel.
                ΙX
        POP
                HI
                                ; to the HL register.
        LD
                DE,$0052
                                ; prepare offset to data buffer.
                                ; add to address start.
        ADD
                HL,DE
    A pseudo microdrive map will also be created within the buffer conserving
    memory. This is initialized to $00 bytes.
        PUSH
                                ; transfer buffer address
                HL
        POP
                DE
                                : from HL to DE register
                DF
                                ; and increment address.
        INC
        LD
                BC,$001F
                              ; set counter to 31 and B to zero.
        XOR
                                ; set A to zero.
                (HL),A
                                ; insert zero in first location.
        LD
        LDIR
                                ; copy to other 31 addresses
        LD
                A,$FF
                                ; prepare, as a default, to examine every sector.
        LD
                (IX+$0D),A
                                ; update CHREC with max record number.
        LD
                BC,$04FB
                                ; prepare decimal 1275 (5+ revolutions)
                                ; update system variable SECTOR
        LD
                ($5CC9),BC
   Note. if the EOF record is not found, or if the number of found sectors
   doesn't equal the maximum record then 5+ revolutions of the tape will
    occur after which all mapped sectors will be erased. Normally with a
    simple file it's all over in less than two revolutions.
;; ERASE-LP
L1DA7: CALL
                                ; routine DEC-SECT decrements the 1275 counter.
                L13F7
        JR
                Z,<u>L1E03</u>
                                ; forward, if zero, to ERASE-MK
        CALL
                L13A9
                                ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next 14-byte
                                ; header to pass the tape heads.
                                ; routine G-RDES reads the corresponding
        CALL
                L1E5E
                                ; 14-byte record descriptor for this sector.
        JR
                                ; forward, with read error, to TST-NUM
                NZ,L1DE5
   now check if sector is in use. Considered it so if next position is
    at $0200 or if it is the EOF record.
```

; a channel also using this drive or allocating

```
LD
                A,(IX+$43)
                              ; RECFLG
        OR
                (IX+$46)
                                ; RECLEN_hi
        AND
                $02
                                ; forward, if in use, to ERASE-2
        JR
                NZ, L1DC3
                                ; to consider for erasure.
; the sector is not used so reset the REAL microdrive map bit.
        CALL
                L13E3
                                ; routine RES-B-MAP resets sector bit on
                                ; the REAL microdrive map.
        JR
                                ; forward to TST-NUM
                L1DE5
; ---
    consider for erasure if filename matches.
;; ERASE-2
L1DC3: PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer channel base address
                                ; to the HL register.
        POP
                HL
        LD
                DE,$0047
                                ; offset to 10 characters of filename.
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add so HL addresses the start of RECNAM.
                                ; ten bytes to compare against required CHNAME.
        LD
                BC,$000A
        CALL
                L1403
                               : routine CHK-NAME
        JR
                NZ, L1DE5
                                ; forward, with no match, to TST-NUM
; the name matches so sector is marked free.
        CALL
                L13EB
                                ; routine TEST-PMAP obtains address of sector
                                ; bit in HL and bit mask in B.
        LD
                A,B
                                ; transfer mask to B
                                ; combine with addressed byte
        OR
                (HL)
                                ; and update setting the sector bit.
        LD
                (HL),A
                                ; test RECFLG is this an EOF record.
        BIT
                1,(IX+$43)
                                ; forward, if not, to TST-NUM
        JR
                Z,L1DE5
; All files should have an EOF record and, if this is it, then the endpoint
; can be reduced from $FF to record number plus one as range starts at 1.
        LD
                A,(IX+$44)
                                ; fetch record number from RECNUM
                                ; increment as CHREC value starts at one not
        INC
                                ; zero.
        LD
                (IX+$0D),A
                                ; update the endpoint CHREC
;; TST-NUM
L1DE5: PUSH
                ΙX
                                ; transfer the channel base address
        POP
                                ; to the HL register.
                HL
                DE,$0052
                                ; add offset to data
        LD
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; to address the pseudomap.
                                ; initialize E to zero.
        LD
                E,$00
        LD
                C,$20
                                ; and C counter to thirty two.
```

```
;; LP-P-MAP
L1DF0: LD
                A,(HL)
                              ; fetch a byte from pseudomap
                                ; and increment the address.
        INC
                HL
        LD
                B,$08
                                ; set bit counter to eight.
;; LP-B-MAP
L1DF4:
       RRA
                                ; rotate end bit to carry.
        JR
                NC, L1DF8
                                ; forward, with no carry, to NOINC-C
        INC
                Ε
                                ; increment recno
;; NOINC-C
L1DF8: DJNZ
                L1DF4
                                ; back to LP-B-MAP for all eight bits.
        DEC
                                ; decrement byte counter.
                \mathbf{C}
        JR
                NZ,<u>L1DF0</u>
                                ; back to LP-P-MAP for all 32 bytes.
; now E holds the number of records marked for erasure in range 1 to NR.
        LD
                                ; fetch records to be erased from CHREC
                A,(IX+$0D)
        CP
                                ; compare to records marked for erasure.
                Е
                                ; back, if not exact match, to ERASE-LP
        JR
                NZ,L1DA7
   Now the second stage begins. Since the pseudomap has a representation of
    all the records to be erased we can load the headers one by one, and
    rewrite the corresponding records with a clear one in the channel.
   The same record is written after all the appropriate headers. Fields
    like RECNUM only have relevance when the record is in use.
   First prepare a clear record descriptor. The actual data buffer does not
   have to be clear and in fact contains the pseudomap. Note also that the
    checksum for the data need not be calculated but the checksum for the
   record descriptor is required to be accurate.
;; ERASE-MK
L1E03: CALL
                L1E49
                                ; routine IN-CHK marks the channel record
                                ; descriptor fields as usable by blanking
                                ; both RECFLG and RECLEN and then inserting
                                ; the descriptor checksum.
; now enter a loop for all marked records.
;; ERASE-MK2
L1E06: CALL
                                ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next header
                L13A9
                                ; to pass the tape heads.
                                ; routine TEST-PMAP checks if the sector,
        CALL
                L13EB
                                ; (in HDNUMB) is marked to be erased in the
                                ; pseudomap.
                                ; forward, if not, to T-OTHER
        JR
                Z,L1E31
; this record is marked for erasure.
        PUSH
                                ; save pseudomap sector bit address.
                HL
        PUSH
                                ; save pseudomap bit mask which has one set bit.
                RC.
                                ; enable writing.
        LD
                A,$E6
        OUT
                                ; output to microdrive port.
                ($EF),A
```

```
CALL
                L1652
                                ; routine DELAY-BC pauses briefly as the
                                ; record now approaches the tape heads.
        PUSH
                                ; transfer channel base address
                ΙX
        POP
                HI
                                ; to the HL register pair.
                DE,$0037
                                ; offset to record PREAMBLE.
        LD
        ADD
                HL,DE
                                ; add to form start of save address.
        CALL
                L15B3
                                ; routine OUT-M-BUF rewrites descriptor and
                                ; data buffer. The descriptor is checksummed,
                                ; the data is not.
        LD
                A,$EE
                                ; disable writing
        OUT
                ($EF),A
                                ; output to microdrive port
; now update bit the real microdrive map and the pseudomap.
        CALL
                L13E3
                                ; routine RES-B-MAP resets appropriate bit
                                ; for the now free sector in the REAL
                                ; microdrive map.
                                ; restore the pseudomap bit mask.
        POP
                BC
        POP
                                ; restore the pseudomap sector bit address.
                HL
                                ; transfer bitmask to B.
        LD
                A,B
        CPL
                                ; the set bit is now reset and the other seven
                                ; bits are set.
        AND
                (HL)
                                ; reset the bit in the pseudomap
                                ; and update.
        LD
                (HL),A
; now check if there are any more sectors to do.
;; T-OTHER
                                ; transfer channel base address
L1E31: PUSH
                ΙX
        POP
                HL
                                ; to the HL register.
                DE,$0052
                                ; prepare offset to the pseudomap
        LD
                                ; and add to address start of map.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        LD
                B.$20
                               ; set byte count to thirty two.
;; CHK-W-MAP
L1E3A: LD
                A,(HL)
                                ; fetch a byte representing eight sectors.
        OR
                                ; test for zero.
        JR
                NZ,L1E06
                                ; back, if a byte is not zero, to ERASE-MK2
        INC
                HL
                                ; increment the map address
                                ; loop back to CHK-W-MAP for all 32 bytes.
        DJNZ
                L1E3A
; at this point all records have been erased and it only remains to clear up.
        XOR
                                ; select no motor
        CALL
                                ; routine SEL-DRIVE stops the motor.
                L1532
                                ; routine DEL-M-BUF deletes the adhoc buffer.
                L119F
        CALL
        RET
                                ; return.
```

; set counter to 360 decimal.

LD

BC,\$0168

```
-----
 THE 'PREPARE 'FREE SECTOR'' ROUTINE
 -----
   The two indicators within the current channel are marked clear and the
   RECORD DESCRIPTOR is checksumed in preparation for writing to each sector
   to be marked free.
;; IN-CHK
L1E49: XOR
                             ; clear accumulator A.
       LD
              (IX+$43),A
                           ; blank RECFLG.
       LD
              (IX+$45),A
                            ; blank RECLEN_lo.
       LD
              (IX+$46),A
                             ; blank RECLEN_hi.
       PUSH
                             ; transfer the start of channel
              ΙX
       POP
              HI
                             ; to the HL register pair.
       LD
              DE,$0043
                             ; prepare the offset to RECFLG.
       ADD
              HL,DE
                             ; add to form start of record descriptor.
       CALL
              L1426
                             ; routine CHKS-HD-R inserts 14-byte checksum.
       RET
                             ; return.
 -----
; THE 'OBTAIN RECORD DESCRIPTOR' ROUTINE
; This routine is used by CAT, ERASE and the GET-DESC Hook Code $33.
; It loads and verifies the 14 byte record descriptor from RECFLG to RECNAM.
; This is normally loaded with the following data block
; or with the header block.
; The Zero Flag is set upon successful completion.
;; G-RDES
L1E5E: PUSH
                             ; transfer channel address
              ΤX
       POP
                             ; to HL register.
                            ; offset to RECFLG
       LD
              DE,$0043
                             ; add to form first receiving location.
       ADD
              HL,DE
                            ; routine GET-M-HD reads in 15 bytes.
       CALL
              L15E2
                            ; routine CHKS-HD-R checksums the first 14 bytes
       CALL
              L1426
       RET
              N7
                             ; return with checksum error.
              0,(IX+$43)
                            ; test bit 0 of RECFLAG - should be zero
       BIT
       RET
                             ; return.
: ------
; THE 'HOOK-CODE' ROUTINE
 -----
; This accesses the twenty six hook codes now reduced to the range $00 - $19.
;; HOOK-CODE
L1E71: CP
              $1A
                             ; compare to upper limit.
              C,<u>L1E77</u>
                             ; forward, if valid, to CLR-ERR.
       JR
              20H
                             ; Shadow Error Restart.
       RST
       DEFB
              $12
                             ; Hook code error.
```

```
;; CLR-ERR
L1E77: LD
              (IY+$00),$FF
                            ; set ERR_NR to one less than zero - no error.
              2,(IY+$01) ; update FLAGS signal 'L' mode.
       SET
       INC
                            ; step past the hook code location in RAM.
       ΕX
              (SP),HL
                            ; make this the return address.
       PUSH
                             ; push back what was at stack pointer - the
                             ; preserved value of AF on entry.
       ADD
              Α,Α
                            ; double the code.
                            ; set D to zero for indexing.
       LD
              D,$00
       LD
              E,A
                            ; transfer the code to E.
       LD
              HL,<u>L1E99</u>
                           ; address: HOOK-TAB the base of the Hook Codes.
       ADD
              HL,DE
                            ; index into this table.
       LD
              E,(HL)
                           ; low byte to E.
       INC
                            ; increment pointer.
       LD
              D,(HL)
                            ; high byte to D.
       POP
              ΑF
                            ; restore AF from machine stack.
                           ; push the address UNPAGE
              HL,L0700
       PUSH
                            ; on the machine stack.
              HI
       EX
              DE,HL
                            ; transfer address to HL.
       JΡ
              (HL)
                            ; jump to Hook Code routine.
; ------
; THE 'HOOK CODE +32' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $32)
   This allows the user to call any address in the shadow ROM.
;; H00K-32
L1E94: LD
           HL,($5CED) ; sv HD_11
       JΡ
                            ; jump to routine.
              (HL)
; ------
; THE 'HOOK CODE +31' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $31)
; This Hook Code ensures that the extra System Variables are created. Since
; this has already occurred, as is the case with all Hook Codes, then all that
; remains to do is to return to the address on the stack - the UNPAGE location.
;; HOOK-31
L1E98: RET
                             ; return.
; ------
; THE 'HOOK CODE ADDRESSES' TABLE
; ------
   The addresses of the Hook Codes. The last two are new to this ROM.
```

; ---

```
;; HOOK-TAB
                              ; $1B - CONS-IN
L1E99: DEFW
               L1ECD
       DEFW
               <u>L1EE0</u>
                              ; $1C - CONS-OUT
                               ; $1D - BCHAN-IN
       DEFW
               L0B88
       DEFW
               <u>L0D07</u>
                              ; $1E - BCHAN-OUT
                              ; $1F - PRT-OUT
       DEFW
               L1EF0
                               ; $20 - KBD-TEST
       DEFW
               <u>L1EF5</u>
                              ; $21 - SEL-DRIVE
       DEFW
               L1532
       DEFW
                              ; $22 - OP-TEMP-M
               L1B05
                               ; $23 - CLOSE-M2
       DEFW
               <u>L138E</u>
       DEFW
                              ; $24 - ERASE
               L1D79
       DEFW
                              ; $25 - READ-SEQ
               L1EFD
       DEFW
               <u>L12DA</u>
                               ; $26 - WR-RECD
                              ; $27 - RD-RANDOM
       DEFW
               L1F0B
                              ; $28 - RD-SECTOR
       DEFW
               L1F3F
       DEFW
                               ; $29 - RD-NEXT
               <u>L1F7A</u>
       DEFW
                              ; $2A - WR-SECTOR
               <u>L1F85</u>
       DEFW
               L10A5
                              ; $2B - SET-T-MCH
                              ; $2C - DEL-M-BUF
       DEFW
               L119F
                              ; $2D - OP-TEMP-N
       DEFW
               L0F46
                              ; $2E - CLOSE-NET
       DEFW
               <u>L1F18</u>
       DEFW
               L1F25
                              ; $2F - GET-PACK
                              ; $30 - SEND-PACK
       DEFW
               L0E4F
                              ; $31 - HOOK-31
       DEFW
               <u>L1E98</u>
                              ; $32 - HOOK-32
       DEFW
               L1E94
       DEFW
                              ; $33 - GET-DESC
               L1FE4
       DEFW
                              ; $34 - OP-B-CHAN
               <u>L1FF6</u>
; ------
; THE 'CONSOLE INPUT' ROUTINE
; ------
; (Hook Code: $1B)
;; CONS-IN
L1ECD: EI
                              ; enable interrupts.
       RES
              5,(IY+$01)
                              ; update FLAGS signal no new key pressed.
;; WTKEY
L1ED2: HALT
                               ; wait for an interrupt.
       RST
               10H
                              ; CALBAS
       DEFW
               $02BF
                               ; main KEYBOARD
       BIT
               5,(IY+$01)
                              ; test FLAGS - new key ?
       JR
               Z, L1ED2
                               ; loop back, if not, to WTKEY
       LD
               A,($5C08)
                               ; place decoded key in system variable LASTK
       RET
                               ; return.
; ------
; THE 'CONSOLE OUTPUT' ROUTINE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $1C)
   outputs a character to the unalterable system stream for the console.
```

```
;; CONS-OUT
L1EE0: PUSH
                           ; save character to be output.
              A,$FE
       LD
                           ; use system stream $FE - upper screen.
; ->
;; OUT-CODE
L1EE3: LD
              HL,$5C8C
                           ; address system variable SCR_CT.
       LD
              (HL),$FF
                            ; load with a high number to suppress scroll
                            ; prompt.
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $1601
                            ; main CHAN-OPEN opens selected stream.
       POP
                           ; fetch the preserved print character.
       RST
              10H
                            ; CALBAS
       DEFW
              $0010
                            ; main PRINT-A prints character in accumulator.
       RET
                            ; return.
; THE 'PRINTER OUTPUT' ROUTINE
; ------
 (Hook code: $1D)
   outputs a character to stream 3.
;; PRT-OUT
              AF
L1EF0: PUSH
                           ; preserve character to be printed
       LD
              A,$03
                           ; select stream 3
       JR
                           ; back to OUT-CODE
              L1EE3
; -----
; THE 'KEYBOARD TEST' ROUTINE
; ------
; ( Hook Code: $20 )
; Normally a single reset bit in A determines which half row is read but by
; resetting all bits the entire keyboard is read. A pressed key will cause
; a bit to be reset. Routine returns with zero flag set if no keys pressed,
; NZ otherwise.
;; KBD-TEST
L1EF5: XOR
                           ; reset all eight high-order bits.
              A,($FE)
       IN
                           ; read the entire keyboard.
       AND
                           ; retain any unpressed keys - will be $1F if
                            ; no key.
       SUB
              $1F
                           ; subtract to give zero if no keys.
       RET
                            ; return.
; -----
; THE 'READ SEQUENTIAL' HOOK CODE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $25)
```

```
;; READ-SEQ
L1EFD: BIT
             1,(IX+$43) ; RECFLG
      JR
                          ; forward to INCREC
             Z,<u>L1F08</u>
             (IY+$00),$07 ; set ERR_NR to '8 End of file'
      LD
      RST
             28H
                         ; Error Main ROM
; ---
;; INCREC
L1F08: INC
          (IX+$0D)
                     ; increment the required record in CHREC
                           ; and continue into next routine...
; -----
; THE 'READ RANDOM' HOOK CODE
; ------
; (Hook Code: $27)
 reads a PRINT record randomly.
;; RD-RANDOM
L1F0B: CALL
                           ; routine GET-RECD gets the record specified
             L1252
                           ; by CHREQ matching filename CHNAME from the
                           ; cartridge in the drive CHDRIV which is
                           ; started.
             2,(IX+\$43) ; test RECFLG - is it a PRINT type file.
      BIT
      RET
                           ; return if so.
             L119F
      CALL
                          ; routine DEL-M-BUF reclaims the permanent
                           ; channel thus losing the buffer contents.
      RST
             20H
                          ; Shadow Error Restart
      DEFB
                           ; 'Wrong file type'
             $16
; -----
; THE 'CLOSE NETWORK CHANNEL' HOOK CODE
; ------
; (Hook Code: $2E)
; Hook Code Only
;; CLOSE-NET
L1F18: CALL
             <u>LOFAE</u> ; routine SEND-NEOF
      PUSH
             ΙX
                         ; pick up start address
      POP
                          ; of the channel.
      LD
             BC,$0114
                         ; bytes to reclaim.
      RST
             10H
                          ; CALBAS.
                         ; main RECLAIM-2.
      DEFW
             $19E8
      RET
                          ; return.
; ------
; THE 'GET PACKET FROM NETWORK' ROUTINE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $2F)
```

```
;; GET-PACK
L1F25: LD
               A, ($5CC6) ; sv IOBORD
       OUT
               ($FE),A
       DΙ
                           ; routine WT-SC-E
       CALL
               LØFD3
       JR
                             ; forward to GP-ERROR
               NC, L1F3A
                              ; routine GET-NBLK
       CALL
               L0EB5
       JR
               NZ,<u>L1F3A</u>
                              ; forward to GP-ERROR
       ΕI
       AND
               Α
       JΡ
               L0D4D
                             ; jump to BORD-REST
; ---
;; GP-ERROR
L1F3A: SCF
       ΕI
       JΡ
               L0D4D
                               ; jump to BORD-REST
; THE 'READ SECTOR' HOOK CODE
; ------
: (Hook Code: $28)
; fetches header from sector specified by CHREC.
; If the sector is from a PRINT type file then it returns with success.
; Otherwise if a program or code file the data area is 'cleared'.
;; RD-SECTOR
                              ; ensure every sector is tried.
L1F3F: LD
               HL,$00FF
                               ; Note. was $F0 (240) in original ROM which
                               ; would not be compatible with emulators.
       LD
               ($5CC9),HL
                               ; update temporary variable SECTOR
;; NO-GOOD
L1F45: CALL
                               ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next header
               <u>L13A9</u>
                               ; to pass the tape heads.
       LD
               A,(IX+$29) ; fetch sector number from HDNUMB
       CP
                              ; compare with required sector in CHREC
               (IX+$0D)
               Z,L1F57
                              ; forward, with match, to USE-C-RC
       JR
       CALL
               L13F7
                              ; routine DEC-SECT decrements the counter.
               NZ,<u>L1F45</u>
       JR
                              ; loop back, if not zero, to NO-GOOD
       RST
               20H
                             ; Shadow Error Restart
       DEFB
               $11
                               ; 'File not found'
; ---
;; USE-C-RC
L1F57: PUSH
                             ; transfer channel base address
               ΙX
       POP
               HL
                              ; to the HL register.
       LD
               DE,$0043
                              ; offset to RECFLG
       ADD
               HL,DE
                              ; add to address start of record descriptor.
```

```
; descriptor and the 512 bytes of data.
       CALL
              L1426
                             ; routine CHKS-HD-R checksums the descriptor.
       JR
              NZ,<u>L1F75</u> ; forward, with error, to DEL-B-CT
                             ; additional offset to data.
       LD
              DE,$000F
       ADD
              HL,DE
                             ; add to address data.
       CALL
              L142B
                            ; routine CHKS-BUFF checksums the data buffer.
                            ; forward, with error, to DEL-B-CT
       JR
              NZ,L1F75
       OR
                            ; clear carry
                            ; test RECFLG - is this a PRINT file ?
       BIT
              2,(IX+$43)
                             ; return if so.
       RET
;; DEL-B-CT
L1F75: CALL
              L1FD4
                            ; routine CLR-BUFF sets descriptor and data
                             ; contents to same values.
       SCF
                             ; signal error.
       RET
                             ; return from hook-code.
; -----
: THE 'READ NEXT SECTOR' HOOK CODE
; ------
; (Hook Code: $29)
; This hook code just reads the next header to pass the tape head and then,
; without further qualification, reads the corresponding data using the
; routine above. If not a PRINT file then the data is cleared.
; It needlessly sets up a sector counter in the System Variable SECTOR.
;; RD-NEXT
L1F7A: LD
              HL,$00FF
                            ; set count to 255. Note. not used.
       LD
              ($5CC9),HL
                            ; insert in system variable SECTOR.
                             ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next header
       CALL
              L13A9
                             ; to pass the tape heads.
       JR
              L1F57
                            ; back to USE-C-RC to read and validate the
                             ; corresponding descriptor and data.
-----
; THE 'WRITE SECTOR' HOOK CODE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $2A)
; writes to microdrive the sector in CHREC.
;; WR-SECTOR
L1F85: LD
              HL,$00FF
                            ; set counter to ensure at least one revolution
                             ; of the tape and update SECTOR
              ($5CC9),HL
       LD
                             ; transfer base address
       PUSH
              ΙX
       POP
                             ; of channel to HL.
              HI
              DE,$0037
                            ; offset to header preamble
       LD
       ADD
              HL,DE
                             ; add and
       PUSH
                             ; preserve location on machine stack.
```

; routine GET-M-BUF reads in the record

CALL

L15EB

```
LD
                DE,$000C
                                ; offset past preamble to RECFLG
                                ; the start of the record descriptor.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        CALL
                                ; routine CHKS-HD-R insert checksum byte.
                L1426
        LD
                DE,$000F
                                ; 15 byte offset to start of data.
                                ; add to address first of 512 bytes.
        ADD
                HL,DE
        CALL
                L142B
                                ; routine CHKS-BUFF inserts buffer checksum.
;; WR-S-1
L1FA1: CALL
                                ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads any header.
                L13A9
                                ; fetch sector from HDNUMB
        LD
                A,(IX+$29)
        CP
                                ; compare to required sector in CHREC
                (IX+$0D)
        JR
                Z,<u>L1FB3</u>
                                ; forward, with match, to WR-S-2
        CALL
                L13F7
                                ; routine DEC-SECT decrements the counter
        JR
                NZ,L1FA1
                                ; back, if not zero, to WR-S-1
; else the header was not found after a complete tape revolution.
        RST
                20H
                                ; Shadow Error Restart
                                ; File not found
        DEFB
                $11
; ---
;; WR-S-2
L1FB3: IN
                               ; read microdrive port.
                A,($EF)
        AND
                $01
                                ; isolate 'write prot.' bit.
        JR
                NZ, L1FBB
                                ; forward, if not, to WR-S-3
        RST
                20H
                               ; Shadow Error Restart
        DFFB
                $0E
                                ; Drive 'write' protected
; ---
;; WR-S-3
L1FBB: LD
                A,$E6
                                ; enable writing
                                ; output to port.
        OUT
                ($EF),A
        LD
                BC,$0168
                                ; set delay to 360
        CALL
                                ; routine DELAY-BC pauses briefly as the
                L1652
                                ; record now approaches the tape heads.
        POP
                HL
                                ; restore pointer to RECFLG
        CALL
                                ; routine OUT-M-BUF writes descriptor and
                L15B3
                                ; data buffer.
        LD
                A,$EE
                                ; disable writing
        OUT
                ($EF),A
                                ; output to port.
                                ; routine CHECK-MAP fetches bit mask for map
        CALL
                L13C4
                                ; location addressed by HL into B register.
        LD
                A,B
                                ; transfer mask to accumulator
        OR
                (HL)
                                ; combine with any set bits already there.
                                ; update map marking sector used.
        LD
                (HL),A
        RET
                                ; return.
```

```
; THE 'CLEAR BUFFER CONTENTS' ROUTINE
 This routine sets the contents of the 14 byte record descriptor and
; the 512 byte data buffer to the same value so that they are unreadable.
; This is invoked when the possibility that a secret file, whose name begins
; with CHR$ 0 has been read.
;; CLR-BUFF
L1FD4: PUSH
                             ; transfer the channel base
               ΙX
       POP
                             ; address to HL.
               HL
       LD
               DE,$0028
                             ; offset to HDFLAG.
       ADD
               HL,DE
                              ; add to base address.
       LD
               D,H
                             ; transfer same
       LD
               E,L
                             ; address to DE and
       INC
               DE
                             ; make one higher.
               BC,$0229
                           ; set counter to 553 bytes.
       LD
                              ; fill with HDFLAG contents.
       LDIR
       RET
                              ; return.
 -----
; THE 'FETCH RECORD DESCRIPTOR' HOOK CODE
 -----
; (Hook Code: $33)
; Note. new in this ROM.
; This Hook Code reads the next header and corresponding record descriptor
; returning with carry flag set with header mismatch or if the name starts
; with CHR$ 0 and should therefore be secret.
;; GET-DESC
L1FE4: CALL
                             ; routine GET-M-HD2 reads the next 14-byte
              L13A9
                              ; header to pass the tape heads.
                              ; routine G-RDES reads the corresponding
       CALL
               L1E5E
                              ; 14-byte record descriptor for this sector.
               NZ,L1FF1
                              ; forward, with checksum error, to NOT-RECV
; a valid header and matching descriptor has been read.
               A,(IX+$47)
       LD
                              ; fetch first character of RECNAM.
       OR
                              ; test for CHR$ 0.
                              ; return if not a secret file.
       RET
               ΝZ
; but if a secret file then ensure that the 14 descriptor bytes (read) and
; the 512 buffer bytes (not read) are cleared to the same value.
;; NOT-RECV
                             ; routine CLR-BUFF (above).
L1FF1: CALL
               L1FD4
       SCF
                              ; signal error.
       RET
                              ; return from hook code.
; THE 'OPEN "B" CHANNEL' HOOK CODE
; -----
; (Hook Code: $34)
```

```
; New in this ROM.
;; OP-B-CHAN
L1FF6: LD
              A,$42
                             ; letter "B"
       LD
              ($5CD9),A
                             ; place in system variable L_STR1
                             ; routine OP-RS-CH opens an RS232 channel.
       CALL
              L0B17
       RET
                             ; return.
; ---
       DEFB
              $FF
                             ; spare
; ---
.end
 THE 'SHADOW' SYSTEM VARIABLES
 -----
 X1 23734 $5CB6 FLAGS3
                                      ; IY+$7C - Flags
 X2 23735 $5CB7 VECTOR
                                       ; Address used to extend BASIC.
 X10 23737 $5CB9 SBRT
                                      ; 10 bytes of Z80 code to Page ROM.
 2
     23747 $5CC3
                 BAUD
                                      ; BAUD=(3500000/(26*baud rate)) -2
     23749 $5CC5 NTSTAT
                                      ; Own network station number.
; 1
                                      ; Border colour during I/O
; 1
     23750 $5CC6 IOBORD
 N2 23751 $5CC7
                                      ; 2 byte workspace used by RS232
                 SER_FL
 N2 23753 $5CC9 SECTOR
                                      ; 2 byte workspace used by Microdrive.
; N2 23755 $5CCB CHADD_
                                      ; Temporary store for CH_ADD
     23757 $5CCC NTRESP
                                      ; Store for network response code.
 1
                                        -----
 -- -----
; 1
     23758 $5CCD NTDEST
                                         Destination station number 0 - 64.
     23759 $5CCE NTSRCE
                                         Source station number.
 1
; X2 23760 $5CD0 NTNUMB
                                         Network block number 0 - 65535
; N1 23762 $5CD2 NTTYPE
                                      ; Header type block.
 X1 23763 $5CD3
                NTLEN
                                         Data block length 0 - 255.
     23764 $5CD4 NTDCS
; N1
                                         Data block checksum.
 N1
    23765 $5CD5 NTHDS
                                      ; Header block checksum.
     -----
                                        -----
; N2
    23766 $5CD6 D_STR1
                                      ; 2 byte drive number 1 - 8.
    23768 $5CD8 S_STR1
                                       ; Stream number 1 - 15. [ also 0 ]
 N1
; N1 23769 $5CD9
                L STR1
                                       ; Device type "M", "N", "T" or "B"
 N2
     23770 $5CDA
                 N-STR1
                                       ; Length of filename.
 N2 23772 $5CDC
                           (dynamic)
                                       ; Address of filename.
     -----
                                        -----
                                        2 byte drive ; File type.
 Ν1
    23774 $5CDE
                D_STR2
 N1 23775 $5CDF
                                       ; number.
                                                     ; Length of
                                        Stream number. ; Data.
; N1
    23776 $5CE0
                 S STR2
     23777 $5CE1
                                                      ; Start of
 Ν1
                 L_STR2
                                       ; Device type.
    23778 $5CE2 N-STR2
                                                      ; data. \
 N1
                                       ; Length of
; N1
    23779 $5CE3
                                       ; filename.
                                                      ; Program \
                           (dynamic)
                                                      ; length. ; Start of
     23780 $5CE4
                                      ; Address of
 Ν1
                                       ; filename
                                                     ; ; data.
 N1 23781 $5CE5
                           (dynamic)
                                       ; ------
     -----
 - -
 Ν1
    23782 $5CE6
                HD_00
                                      ; File type .
; N2
     23783 $5CE7
                 HD_0B
                                      ; Length of data.
; N2
    23785 $5CE9
                 HD_0D
                                      ; Start of data.
                                      ; Program length. /
 N2
     23787 $5CEB
                 HD_0F
; N2 23789 $5CED
                 HD_11
                                       ; Line number.
```

; Note. the System Variables HD\_00 to HD\_11 take their names from their ; position in the standard audio tape header. The ten bytes HD\_01 to HD\_0A ; would be the tape filename and are not held within the above area. ; The area D\_STR2 is multipurpose and sometimes the HD\_?? variables are ; copied to this region and sometimes the D\_STR1 variables are copied there.

; THE 'MICRODRIVE MAPS' FORMAT

; The creation of the extra system variables moves the start of CHANS up to ; address 23792. It is at this location that the first of a possible eight ; Microdrive Maps will be created. Each map is 32 bytes in size containing ; 256 bits for each possible sector and as each map is created, CHANS moves ; up by another 32 bytes.

; Note. The continuous loop tape is formatted in such a way that sector \$FE; is written first and sector \$01 is the last to be written. Sectors \$00 and \$FF are therefore always unavailable. As there is only room for about 180; sectors on a 100 foot long tape, the higher numbered sectors are later; overwritten by the lower numbered sectors.

; Where the tape is spliced together one or two bad sectors will appear. ; When saving bytes there isn't enough time to copy the next 512 bytes from ; the program/code area to the buffer between sectors so a program or ; code/data block is written to alternating sectors as with the 3K example ; above. As the tape cartridge fills up it becomes more difficult to find ; usable sectors and LOAD/SAVE operations take longer.

; A growing number of Spectrum emulators feature the microdrives and they ; usually make available all 254 sectors so a typical cartridge will hold 126 ; Kilobytes compared to say 92 K on real hardware.

; During a LOAD operation the entire sector map is pushed on the machine stack ; and the microdrive map is used to map loaded records after which the previous ; map is 'popped' of the stack and reverts to mapping sectors again.

; THE 'STANDARD CHANNELS' FORMAT

; The twenty bytes of the standard channels as set up my Main ROM.

; CHANS \$09F4 ; PRINT-OUT \$10A8 ; KEY-INPUT ; 'K' \$4B \$09F4 ; PRINT-OUT \$15C4 ; REPORT-J \$53 ; 'S' \$0F81 ; ADD-CHAR \$15C4 ; REPORT-J

```
; 'R'
                    $09F4
                                ; PRINT-OUT
                    $15C4
                                ; REPORT-J
                                ; 'P'
                    $50
                    $80
                                ; End Marker
 -----
; THE 'MICRODRIVE CHANNEL' FORMAT
 -----
  2 IX+$00
                   $0008
                                ; main ERROR-1
 ; inverted or regular "M" character
                                ; position of next byte rec'd/stored
                                ; record number, also temporary sector
  1 IX+$19 CHDRIV
                                ; drive number 0 - 7.
  2 IX+$1A CHMAP
                                ; address of MAP for this microdrive.
______
 12 IX+$1C
                                 ; 12 bytes of header preamble
 ______
                                 ; Flag byte.
  1 IX+$28 HDFLAG
                                 ; bit 0 set indicates a header.
 1 IX+$29 HDNUMB
                                 ; Sector number. [1-254]
  2 IX+$2A
                                ; Two unused bytes.
10 IX+$2C HDNAME
                                ; Cartridge name with trailing spaces.
 1 IX+$36 HDCHK
                                 ; Header checksum.
 12 IX+$37
                                 ; 12 bytes of data block preamble.
  1 IX+$43 RECFLG
                                 ; Flag byte.
                                ; bit 0 reset indicates a record.
                                 ; bit 1 reset no EOF, set EOF
                                ; bit 2 reset indicates a PRINT FILE
 1 IX+$44 RECNUM
                                ; Record number in the range 0-255
                                ; Number of databytes in record 0-512.
 2 IX+$45 RECLEN
 10 IX+$47 RECNAM
                                ; Filename with trailing spaces.
                                ; Checksum of the preceding 14 bytes
 1 IX+$51 DESCHK
; 512 IX+$52 CHDATA
                                ; the 512 bytes of data.
1 +$0252 DCHK
                                 ; Checksum of preceding 512 bytes.
THE 'NETWORK CHANNEL' FORMAT
-----
  2 IX+$00
                                ; main ERROR-1
                   $0008
                 $0008
$4E
$0E09
  2 IX+$02
                                ; main ERROR-1
  1 IX+$04
                                ; "N" character
                                ; NCHAN-OUT
  2 IX+$05
                  $0DA9
                                ; N-INPUT
  2 IX+$07
  2 IX+$09
                   $0114
                                 ; Length of channel 276 bytes.
  1 IX+$0B NCIRIS
                                 ; The destination station number.
```

\$52

```
; This Spectrum's station number.
   1 IX+$0C NCSELF
   2 IX+$0D NCNUMB
                                        ; The block number.
                                       ; The packet type code . 0 data, 1 EOF
  1 IX+$0F NCTYPE
  1 IX+$10 NCOBL
                                       ; Number of bytes in data block.
  1 IX+$11 NCDCS
                                        ; The data checksum.
                                       ; The header checksum.
  1 IX+$12 NCHCS
                                       ; The position of last buffer char taken
  1 IX+$13 NCCUR
  1 IX+$14 NCIBL
                                       ; Number of bytes in the input buffer.
  1 IX+$15 NCB
                                       ; A 255 byte data buffer.
; ------
 THE 'RS232 "T" CHANNEL' FORMAT
; ------
   2 IX+$00
                        $0008
                                       ; main ERROR-1
                    $0008
$0008
$54
$0C3A
$0B76
$000B
                                      ; main ERROR-1
  2 IX+$02
                                       ; "T" character
  1 IX+$04
                                       ; TCHAN-OUT
  2 IX+$05
; 2 IX+$07
                                       ; T-INPUT
  2 IX+$09
                                       ; length of channel.
; -----
; THE 'RS232 "B" CHANNEL' FORMAT
; -----
; created by overwriting a "T" channel
   2 IX+$00
                                      ; main ERROR-1
                        $0008
                     $0008
$42
$0D07
$0B7C
$000B
                                      ; main ERROR-1
; "B" character
  2 IX+$02
  1 IX+$04
                                      ; BCHAN-OUT
; B-INPUT
  2 IX+$05
; 2 IX+$07
; 2 IX+$09
                                       ; length of channel.
; Acknowledgements
; -----
; Dr Ian Logan for main ROM labels (and half on Interface 1); Dr Frank O'Hara for main ROM labels.
; Gianluca Carri for Interface 1 v1.2 labels
; Credits
; -----
; Jonathan Needle
                       for requesting said labels on comp.sys.sinclair
                       thereby kick-starting this project.
                       Also for the Interface1-aware Spectaculator emulator
                       and help with PORTS.
; Paul Dunn
                       for help with PORTS and the SPIN emulator.
; Chris Born
                     for documentation.
```